

**BASIC
CIVICS & COMMUNITY
ENGAGEMENT
WITH SHORT QUESTIONS & ANSWERS**

General Education Course
GCCE-101
FOR
Undergraduate Degree (including Associate Degrees)
ADA, ADS, BS
(Arts/ Science/ Commerce)

Khurram Malik
(Visiting faculty Member)
The University of Education
Town Ship Campus, LHR

Prof. Farooq Malik
Aizaz-e-Fazeelat (Presidential Award)

Khurram Books
40-Urdu Bazar Lhr

Majeed Book Dept
22-Urdr Bazar Lhr

ALL RIGHTS ARE RESERVED WITH THE
PUBLISHER & AUTHOR

Contents:

CHAPTER: 1

I. AN INTRODUCTION TO CIVICS AND CITIZENSHIP

<i>Civics Nature, Concept of Civics, Definitions, Evolution</i>	7
<i>The Utility & Significance of Civics</i>	9
<i>Salient Features of Civics</i>	11
<i>Importance of Civics in Present Era</i>	
<u>CIVICS OTHER SOCIAL SCIENCES</u>	13
<i>Civics, Sociology, Geography, Ethics,</i>	
<i>History, Economics, Political Science</i>	
<u>CITIZEN AND CITIZENSHIP</u>	
<i>Concept, Meaning</i>	22
<i>Qualities of a Good Citizen,</i>	24
<i>The ways of Acquiring Citizenship, Loss of Citizenship</i>	25
<u>TYPE OF CITIZENSHIP</u>	27
<i>Relationship between Democracy & Citizenship</i>	31
<i>Importance of Relationship between Democracy & Citizenship</i>	33

CHAPTER NO. 2

CONCEPTS OF CIVICS & CITIZENSHIP**(Family, Individual & Society, Community, Nation & Nationality)****FAMILY****Meaning, Definitions, Kinds of Family,** 35**Importance & Duties of Family,** 37**CONCEPT OF MODERN SOCIETY****Definitions,** 39**Characteristics of Modern Society and Citizenship** 40**Aims & Objectives of Society** 41**Foundations of Modern Society** 44**COMMUNITY** 45**Definitions, Characteristics, Kinds,****NATION AND NATIONALITY** 46**Definitions, Difference between Nation and Nationality****Elements of Nationality** 48**CIVIC ENGAGEMENT** 49**Connection Among Civic, Citizenship and Civic Engagement** 50**Process of Civic Engagement** 52**Kinds of Civic Engagement** 55**Hurdles & Challenges of Civic Participation** 56**Steps for the Encouragement of Civic Participation** 57**Historical Evolution of Civic Participation** 58**Civic Participation Present Era & Its Importance** 61**CHAPTER NO. 3****STATE, GOVERNMENT & CIVIL SOCIETY****STATE****Evolution of State, Definitions,** 63**Essential Elements, Salient Features, Functions****The Historical Evolution of State** 67**Factors Played Vital Role in the Formulation of State****GOVERNMENT** 70**Structure and Functions of Government of Pakistan****Legislature****Senate, National Assembly, Speaker,** 71**Powers and Functions of Parliament****Provincial Assembly, Speaker****Powers and Functions of Provincial Assembly****Executive** 75**The President of Pakistan****The Prime Minister** 76**Governor, Chief Minister****Judiciary****Supreme Court, High Court****Federal Shariat Court**

PARLIAMENTARY SYSTEM	77
<i>Features of Parliamentary System</i>	<i>78</i>
<i>Merits of Parliamentary System</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>De-merits of Parliamentary System</i>	
DEMOCRACY AND CIVIL SOCIETY	82
<i>Relationship between Democracy and Civil Society in the Context of Pakistan</i>	
<i>Importance of the Relationship between Democracy and Civil Society in the Context of Pakistan</i>	
RIGHT TO VOTE	
<i>Importance of Political Participation and Representation</i>	
87	
 CHAPTER NO. 4	
<u>RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES</u>	
<i>Civic Responsibility & Duties</i>	
<i>Definitions, Features, Kinds of Rights</i>	<i>90</i>
CIVIC DUTIES	95
<i>Types of Duties, Duties towards State,</i>	
<u>FUNDAMENTAL RIGHT</u>	
<i>Fundamental Rights According to 1973, Constitution</i>	<i>98</i>
<i>Ethical Consideration in Civic Engagement</i>	<i>99</i>
 CHAPTER NO. 5	
<u>I. COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT</u>	
<u>COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT</u>	
<i>Meaning, Types, Salient Features,</i>	<i>103</i>
<i>Difference between Society & Community, Definitions,</i>	
<i>Kinds of Community,</i>	<i>104</i>
<i>Meaning of Community Engagement,</i>	
<i>Types of Community Engagement, Salient Features</i>	<i>105</i>
<i>Values of Community Engagement,</i>	<i>108</i>
<i>Principles of Community Engagement,</i>	
<i>Importance of Community Engagement,</i>	<i>109</i>
<i>Key Measures for Successful Community Engagement</i>	<i>111</i>
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	112
<i>Meaning, Definitions,</i>	
<i>Core Principles Community Development</i>	<i>114</i>
<i>Importance of Community Development</i>	<i>115</i>
 CHAPTER NO. 6	
<u>ADVOCACY & ACTIVISM</u>	
<u>PUBLIC DISCOURSE</u>	
<i>Definition, Importance of Public Discourse,</i>	<i>116</i>
PUBLIC OPINION	118

<u>Definitions, Importance of Public Opinion,</u>	
<u>Formation of Public Opinion</u>	119
<u>The Sources of Formation and Demonstration of Public Opinion,</u>	120
<u>The Ways to Measure the Public Opinion.</u>	121
<u>ADVOCACY</u>	
<u>Definitions, Types, Significance,</u>	122
<u>Steps for Public Advocacy, Salient Features,</u>	
<u>SOCIAL ACTION MOVEMENT</u>	
<u>Meaning, Definitions, Kinds, Features,</u>	127
 <u>CHAPTER NO. 7</u>	
<u>DIGITAL CITIZENSHIP AND TECHNOLOGY</u>	
<u>DIGITAL PLATFORM</u>	
<u>Meanings, Definitions, Types,</u>	130
<u>Utility & Importance of Digital Platform,</u>	133
<u>CYBER ETHICS & RESPONSIBLE USE OF SOCIAL MEDIA</u>	
<u>Meanings, Key Areas of Cyber Ethics,</u>	135
<u>Branches of Cyber Ethics,</u>	
<u>Ensuring the Right & Responsible Use of Social Media,</u>	137
<u>DIGITAL DIVIDE & DISPARITIES</u>	138
<u>Origin, Definitions, Kinds,</u>	139
<u>Effects & Impacts of Digital Divide,</u>	141
<u>Causes of Digital Divide</u>	143
<u>Measures to Minimize the Effects of Digital Divide,</u>	144
 <u>CHAPTER NO. 8</u>	
<u>DIVERSITY, INCLUSION AND SOCIAL JUSTICE</u>	
<u>Diversity and Inclusion</u>	
<u>Different Shapes of Diversity, Salient Features,</u>	147
<u>Diversity in Pakistani Society & Culture</u>	
<u>SOCIAL ENGAGEMENT IN SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</u>	
<u>Meanings, Definitions,</u>	151
<u>Important Indicators of Social Development,</u>	
<u>Role of Youth, Women and Minorities in Social Development</u>	
<u>SOCIAL INEQUALITY & INJUSTICE IN PAKISTAN</u>	
<u>Social Inequality, Definitions, Important Features,</u>	155
<u>Measurement of Social Inequality</u>	
<u>Remedies to Reduce Social Inequality & Social Injustice,</u>	
<u>SOCIAL STRATIFICATION</u>	165
<u>Meanings, Definition, Important Features,</u>	
<u>Determinants of Social Stratification</u>	
<u>Social Injustice, Reasons for Social Injustice,</u>	
<u>SOCIAL HARMONY & PEACEFUL CO-EXISTANCE</u>	
<u>Meanings, Definition, Salient Features,</u>	168
<u>Importance of Social Harmony Peaceful Co-Existence</u>	
<u>Steps to promote Social Harmony</u>	
 <u>Short Questions & Answer</u>	172

CHAPTER: 1**INTRODUCTION TO CIVICS & CITIZENSHIP****Civics, Citizenship & Civic Engagement**

Civics: The study of the rights and duties of citizenship is called 'Civics'. In Arabic, this branch of knowledge is known as '*Madniat*', that is, the study of Madina (the City) and its natives. The word '**Civics**' it-self is the combination of two words, '*Civis*' and '*Civitas*', taken from Latin language speaking of '**city**' and '**citizens**' respectively. Civics basically deals with how things work in daily routine of citizens in their own city.

Twenty five hundred years ago, Greece was divided into so many small-scale states. Each population or city had the rank of a separate state and such states were even recognized as '**City States**'. Civics, at that time, was the study of issues and affairs of these city states. After Alexander the Great conquered the region, these city states were merged into a considerable state. The study of affairs of mighty states was also identified as '**Civics**'. Even today, Civics includes the knowledge of states and problems of natives living in. The term '**Civics**' was first used in 1887 when it was formally classified as a proper "**Discipline**" or "**Branch of Knowledge**".

Civics & its Evolution: The study of city and citizenship set about around twenty five hundred years ago. In that era, the culture and civilization reached to its highest level in different areas of Greece. The intellectuals served a lot in the field of Art & Knowledge and Politics & Government. Socrates, Plato and Aristotle belong to the same epoch. In this particular period of time in history, Plato wrote '*The Republic*', Aristotle wrote '*The Politics*' and helped in laying the foundation of '**Civics**'. They both critically analyzed the laws and drawbacks of a state along with its system of government.

Ancient Greece was divided into One hundred and fifty eight (158) city states. Each state consisted of self-standing population of a few thousand people, having its own system of government. Athens, Sparta and Syracuse were included in the list of those city states but these are now known as big cities of modern Greece. Ancient City States were independent and self-reliant. In some of the states, democratic system of government was observed. Due to less population, even the citizens themselves used to take part in legislation and formation of government policy enjoying freedom of opinion while keeping up with their democratic system of government.

After the conquest of Greece by Alexander the Great, the concept of ancient city states came to an end giving birth to one whole state of considerable size. Like Greece, such small-scale states also existed in Rome. When the Great Roman Empire came into being, these inconsiderable states were, likewise, incorporated into one single state. This journey towards colossal states caused vastness in the field of Civics. The study regarding extensive states got extended and gradually the length of topics in the discipline of civics was prolonged. The modern state is consisted of many cities, and countless towns and villages. Therefore, the circle of the study (Civics) discussing its issues and affair has also

been stretched out. Now, it not only throws light on local issues but as well as on national issues.

Citizen: In the Greek states, all natives were not to be considered ‘Citizens’. Only those individuals enjoyed the position of being one, who were eligible to take part in political, administrative and judicial proceedings. The laborers, servants, roustabouts, farmers, and the foreigners were not recognized as ‘citizens’. In the modern times, each native is categorized as citizen of his own city except foreigners. Today, the role of a citizen is not only restrained to the populated area of the city but has expanded towards national and international level.

Civic Engagement: Civic engagement refers to the active participation of individuals in the political, social, and community aspects of their society. It encompasses a wide range of activities aimed at improving the well-being of a community and fostering a sense of responsibility toward the common good. This engagement can take various forms, including voting in elections, volunteering for community service, participating in local government meetings, joining advocacy groups, and engaging in public debates or discussions about policy issues.

Civic engagement involves both formal and informal actions. Formal actions include voting, running for office, or working with government institutions, while informal actions involve grassroots efforts, such as community organizing or awareness campaigns. It is driven by a sense of duty, rights, and belonging in a society, motivating individuals to contribute to shaping their social, economic, and political environments.

The goals of civic engagement are to enhance democratic governance, promote accountability, and foster inclusivity. By participating in civic activities, individuals help create a more responsive government and a cohesive society where the interests and needs of the public are better addressed. Civic engagement empowers citizens to influence decision-making processes and create positive social change.

Definitions

Patrick Geddes: *“Civics is the name of city life and the problems regarding it.”*

This definition by Patrick Geddes is very confined, and does not cover the whole of civics as it refuses to take notice of the national and international issues of citizens.

Dr. Aziz Ahmad: *“Civics is the study of individuals and institute whose individuals either are the members by birth or they become its members by choice.”*

A.T.Shaw: *“Civics is the branch of knowledge which focuses on the rights and duties of citizens who have been living as a member of well-arranged organization.”*

Oxford Dictionary: *“The study of rights and duties of citizenship is called ‘Civics’.*

Putnam Becker: *“Civics is the knowledge of city life and its philosophy.”*

E. M. White: *“Civics is the branch of human knowledge that has a link with citizen, and his past, present and future. It basically discusses every aspect of life of the citizen i.e.; social, economic, and religious aspects.”*

F. J. Gould: *“Civics is the study of emotions, activities, tasks and those institutions, through which every individual whether male or female can perform their duties and be benefited by any political organization.”*

The Utility & Significance of Civics

Civics plays important role in modern social studies. The role of citizens in social, democratic and political life is of much significance these days. If they play their part well, it can bring them proficient outcomes. Civics gives birth to the supportive atmosphere for successful social and political life as well as it organizes the individual and communal life. It also makes a man aware of local, national and international fields resulting in the formation of agile society. Therefore, the study of civics is considered mandatory now a days. The Usefulness of Civics in our Life is as Follows:

1-Training of Citizens: The knowledge of the citizen is the main concern in the field of civics. This knowledge provides political, social and moral guidance to the people making them aware of their role and importance as to what they have to do in order to live in a strong state and well-ordered society. If people are politically aware of their problems, the approach to solve those issues is elevated. When a person is familiar with the role of his country on local, national and international level, he can serve in a more advantageous way.

2-Emergence of Better Role: Civics is standardized branch of knowledge. It differentiates between good and evil, urging people to adopt the virtuous traits. This type of knowledge promotes the emotions of love, sacrifice, sympathy, patience and co-operation. People tend to respect others' feelings. They start to take care of joint interest along with personal interests. Civics is against prejudices, hatred and abomination and gives training of truthfulness, honesty, openheartedness and generosity to the individuals.

3-The Equal Proportion of Loyalty: Each person has link with many institutions simultaneously. He thinks of his personal interest as well as family, tribal, village and civic interests. He also becomes the member of optional associations in his surroundings. At the same time, he has association with some political party having his own separate beliefs. Usually people face problems due to clash of interest. Therefore, it is necessary to be loyal with some institute but if the loyalty with one institution is opposed to the other and creating hindrance then what a man should do? The study of Civics guides citizens in this regard and bestows upon them the true sense of equal proportion of loyalty.

4-Promotion of Social Values: Man cannot live without society as he is a social animal. While living with other people where a man is facilitated, he faces different troubles too. Such problems are solved through different rules and regulations in the society. Some social limits are executed and good citizen always take care of them as they advance towards a civilized and cultured society. Patience and Tolerance play very important role in this regard. If each person respects the ideas of other people, hurts no one, then, for sure, it will result in a valuable environment. Through Civics, apprentices come to know about social values and finally they act upon the principle of *“Live and let live”*.

5-Rights and Duties: The rights and duties of the citizens are widely discussed in the field of Civics. The rights are those facilities which are bestowed upon the

citizen from the society and state. In return, a citizen performs many duties. The rights and duties are always in, alliance with one another. Civics illustrates the importance of the rights and duties making individuals aware of it and stresses upon performing duties and then seeking rights.

6-Growth of Democracy: Man has experienced different systems of government and the best among them is democracy. In this system of government, the real source of power is public. People select their representatives who govern. The right growth of democracy in any country depends on the role of its public. If people are not aware of their democratic rights, then the true sense of this system is terminated. The study of Civics provides the suitable environment for the democracy. Further, it proves to be helpful in the emergence of competitive government and its better performance.

7-Realization of Problems: Civics makes its apprentices aware of their political, social, economic and civic problems. They think of their national issues minutely. And it is clear as day that when a nation realizes its problems, it immediately begins to solve them. In this branch of knowledge, educational, medical, industrial, agricultural, military, social and economic problems of people are discussed as well as the solution is identified. The constitutional monarchy of Switzerland made Civics a compulsory subject in schools while realizing its importance so that it may lead to the coming of good citizens.

8-Economic Development: The main problems of the citizens are linked with the economic aspect. Their politics and morality are much influenced by the economic condition. Unemployment, poverty, low standards of life, unjust division of wealth and inflation make life of hard knocks. People are living under the burden of taxes. The study of civics not only points out the industrial, mineral, trade, and other economic problems but it also has the problem solving characteristics.

9-Cultural Awareness: The progress of culture and civilization is the human progress. If the nation is devoid of cultural awareness, and its natives are busy in living their personal lives only, there process of joint development becomes slow. The realization of a civilized society gives birth too many virtuous traits in the citizens. They learn the art of living. They adopt their own culture, art, customs and traditions, occurrences and lifestyle and have their own separate identity among different nations. The study of Civics enlightens people with the features of culture and civilization and gives them apprehension of future planning.

10-International Affairs: Through the study of Civics, we come to know that a person's life is not confined to his personality or nation, but he is also the member of universal human society. In the modern era, the establishment of international associations, the development of international laws, and the immensity of international relations helped a lot in highlighting the international aspect. Today, no state can live alone and it has to make connections with other states. The problems of any nation cannot be solved without international co-operation. We can say that, today, human problems are examined on international level.

11-Local Institutions: In civics, the problems of cities, towns and villages are specifically discussed. And to eradicate those problem, the institutions that are autonomous bodies on local level, are taken notice of, for example, Civics

particularly talks about Union Councils, Union Committees, Municipal Committees, District Councils and other local municipal institutions. Such local institutions are also established in Britain, America, France and other countries.

12-The Passion of Helping Ourselves: The study of Civics teaches the students to perform their local duties voluntarily instead of relying on government only. The countries where there is political and cultural awareness, people admit their responsibility for local affairs. In Pakistan, people in villages especially like to help themselves where people build road, make trenches and grooves on their own. Civics has helped a lot in promoting such kind of behavior among people. The rural students struggle hard to encourage this attitude.

13-The Encouragement of Leadership: The apprentices of today are citizens for tomorrow and they have to govern their country. Some of them may be selected as future President, Prime Minister, Chief Ministers and Members of Parliament. Civics prepares people for the future leadership and makes them realize their rights and duties. It makes them aware of the formation of different constitutional institutions and their performance as well as illustrates the importance of different political and administrative offices. Civics plays an eminent role in providing the nation a new leadership.

14-The Struggle for Beau-ideal: The philosophers gave much thought to political, social and economic problems and presented their views. In civics, such concepts are examined and the implementable ones are adopted. The efforts to develop the society and state are proved to be very helpful. Today the society fulfilling the demands of public welfare can be revolutionized only in the light of these views. The study of Civics enlightens the citizens with new trends and concepts and the process of progress continues in this way.

15-The Importance for Third World: The individuals living in Asia, Africa and Southern America are facing poverty, ignorance and diseases to the larger extent. The western world has always been exploiting them. The study of Civics can develop contemporary awareness in people of these countries and they can get rid of their problems with their joint efforts as civics plays vital role in promoting the awareness among people.

Salient Features of Civics

Civics is the study of the rights and duties of citizenship and the functioning of government. It encompasses a wide range of topics related to governance, democracy, and civic responsibility. Here are the salient features of civics:

1-Citizenship: Rights and Responsibilities: Civics focuses on educating individuals about their rights as citizens, such as freedom of speech, the right to vote, and protection under the law. Equally, it emphasizes the responsibilities of citizenship, including obeying laws, paying taxes, and participating in civic duties like voting and jury service. This balance of rights and duties helps maintain a functioning society and ensures active citizen participation in governance.

2-Government Structure and Function: A key feature of civics is understanding different forms of government, such as democracies, republics, monarchies, and authoritarian regimes. It explores how power is divided among the executive, legislative, and judicial branches, ensuring that no single entity

holds unchecked authority. Civics also highlights the importance of checks and balances to maintain accountability and prevent the abuse of power within government institutions.

3-Democracy and Political Representation: Civics stresses the significance of democratic participation through elections and voting. It explains the electoral process and how citizens elect representatives to govern on their behalf. This feature of civics ensures that individuals understand the importance of voting as a means of shaping government policies and holding public officials accountable to the people they serve.

4-Rule of Law and Constitutional Rights: The rule of law is a foundational element of civics, underscoring the principle that everyone is equal under the law. Civics explains the role of the constitution as the supreme law of the land, outlining how it protects individual rights and governs legal and political processes. Understanding constitutional rights helps citizens navigate the legal system and advocate for justice and equality.

5-Civic Engagement and Public Participation: Civics encourages active participation in community and national affairs. This may include joining public discussions, attending town hall meetings, or engaging in protests and advocacy. Public participation is essential for a healthy democracy, and civics promotes volunteerism and community service as ways to contribute to the well-being of society.

6-Civil Liberties and Human Rights: Civics places a strong emphasis on civil liberties such as freedom of speech, assembly, religion, and the press. It also fosters an understanding of universal human rights, promoting respect for diversity and the protection of individual freedoms against discrimination. These rights form the bedrock of democratic societies, ensuring that individuals can freely express themselves and participate in public life.

7-Political Ideologies and Parties: Understanding political ideologies is another important aspect of civics. It explores the spectrum of political beliefs, from conservatism and liberalism to socialism and libertarianism. Civics also explains the role of political parties in representing different viewpoints and organizing electoral competition, helping citizens make informed choices when voting.

8-Global Citizenship and International Relations: Civics extends beyond national borders by teaching global citizenship. It covers the role of international organizations such as the United Nations and delves into global issues like climate change, human rights, and international conflicts. This helps individuals understand their role in the global community and the interconnected nature of modern societies.

9-Economic Literacy and Public Finance: Civics often includes an understanding of how public resources are managed. It explains taxation, government spending, and the economic systems that influence public policy. This helps citizens comprehend how economic decisions impact societal welfare and enables them to engage more effectively in discussions about public finance and economic policy.

10-Ethical Responsibility and Civic Virtue: Civics promotes moral responsibility and civic virtue, emphasizing the importance of integrity, honesty, tolerance, and cooperation. These values are essential to fostering a sense of

community and ensuring that democratic governance is carried out in the best interests of society as a whole. Ethical behavior in both public and private life is seen as a cornerstone of responsible citizenship.

CIVICS & OTHER SOCIAL SCIENCES

Knowledge of science basically has two branches:

1. Pure Sciences
2. Social Sciences

In pure science, the substance is being discussed i.e. Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology and Algebra etc. On the other hand, the branches of knowledge which discuss human beings, are called '**Social Sciences**' i.e. History, Political Science, Economics, Sociology, Civics and Psychology. Each subject throws light on some specific aspect of human life. These subjects have a deep connection with one another and with Civics too. The study of Civics contains the material regarding other subjects too although it is very limited.

Civics and Sociology

Sociology is basically an ancient social science which can be called the combination of all social studies. This branch of knowledge discusses some distinguishing features of a society, basic social life and social institutions. Sociology is the study about society and it covers different standards of the beginning and evolution of a society. Social customs and traditions, cultural relations, and different types of mandatory and optional social institutions are part of this knowledge. Sociology basically throws light on religion, culture, economics and ideas.

Similarity between Civics and Sociology

Civics is the study of human habits, activities, emotions and institutions. Society and state are the main concern in this field. Sociology and civics have a great link with one another.

1-Part and Whole: Sociology is one whole subject while Civics is the part of it. In Sociology, we discuss all the other social sciences. This branch of knowledge illustrates many aspects of human life as well as civic aspect, therefore, civics is the part of sociology. Sociology has been called, '**Mother of all Social Sciences.**'

2-Main Concern: Sociology and Civics both are social sciences which discuss human beings. Civics talks about human rights and duties and different political and social institutions whereas sociology covers the social aspect, therefore, both the subjects reach the same level as both of them are deliberate about one thing, that is, human beings.

3-Common Topics: Human beings are the main topic in both branches of knowledge. But there are other topics which are common. Civics specifically throws light on the link between individual and society. Both the subjects explore beginning, evolution, characteristics and features of the society. They both converse about religion and give the information regarding the traditions of family, tribe, village, city and town. Sociology contains much stuff and details from Civics.

4-The Base of Citizenship: Sociology can easily be recognized as 'Base of citizenship'. It is true that in civics, we study about civic life and institutions but it is necessary to examine different things with great attention to details. While in

sociology, we study about human institutions, social features, religion, beliefs, culture and civilization. If we give importance to all the above mentioned topics, then it will be easier to fully understand the topics of Civics. Arab Philosopher Ibn Khaldun presented the basic principles of sociology in his book while talking about rise and decline of nations which very clearly illustrate the link between sociology and civics.

5-Human Welfare: In Sociology and Civics, human welfare is specifically taken care of. Both branches of knowledge stress upon the character of an individual and creation of a better society. So, we can say that the motives for human welfare in sociology and civics are the same.

6-Sociology is Superior: To achieve the aims of Civics, students are required to have knowledge about beginning and evolution of the society which can be found in sociology (the study of society). Traditions and social circumstances influence the lives of citizens a lot and their recognition is gathered only through the study of sociology. Both the branches of knowledge, in fact, help in providing a better life to the citizens.

Dissimilarities between Civics and Sociology

1-Standardized Branch of Knowledge: In Sociology, we explore features of a society, social institutions and social customs and traditions whereas civics is the branch of knowledge which sets about standards. It differentiates between good and evil. Sociology only reveals social customs and characteristics but civics recommend proposals for the development of the society.

2-Vastness of the Subject: Sociology has more importance than Civics as far as immensity of the subject is concerned. Civics is only the part of Sociology. The topics in sociology are so many, where light is thrown on political, economic, social, psychological, moral, civic and other fields. On the other hand, the circle of civics is very limited and compact, it does not have any alliance with sociology when one talk about its vastness.

3-A Bird Eye-view: Although many topics of both the subjects are the same but it is clear as day that in sociology, we explore these topics superficially while in civics, we study in detail.

4-According to Age: In civics, past, present and future of civic life and social institutions are discussed while sociology only talks about past and present and does not have any link with future. The sense for the better future of an individual and society exist only in civics. There is no future planning in sociology.

5-According to Awareness: Civics is concerned only with those human actions which a man commits consciously. On the other hand, in sociology, both conscious and unconscious actions as well as organized and disorganized activities are examined.

6-Individual and Society: Although both the subjects give value to the individual and society, but it is very clear that civics focuses more on the individual, and sociology on the society. The main concern of civics is the human being while sociology covers the whole circle of joint social life.

7-Religious Aspect: Religion cannot be disregarded while conversing about beginning and evolution of the society, therefore, religious discussion is part and

parcel of sociology. Civics, however, does not have much concern with creed and religion.

Civics and Geography

Civics and geography are connected because both look at how people live together and how they interact with the world around them. **Civics** is about how governments work, the rights and duties of citizens, and how laws are made and followed. **Geography** is about the land, water, climate, and how people live in different places. These two are linked because the place where people live affects how they are governed. For example, natural features like rivers or mountains can create borders between countries or regions, and different environments may need different laws. Places with lots of resources like water or oil might have rules to protect or share those resources, and people living in cities or villages may care about different issues. Geography also helps us understand environmental problems like floods or droughts, which need governments to make plans and policies. In short, geography shapes the way governments work and how people engage in their communities.

Similarities between Civics and Geography

Civics and geography have several similarities, even though they study different aspects of human life and the world. Here are some key similarities:

1-Both Study Human Interaction: Civics focuses on how people interact with their governments and each other, while geography looks at how people interact with their physical environment and space.

2-Impact on Society: Both civics and geography influence and shape societies. Civics affects how people live together, make laws, and solve problems, while geography affects where people live, how they use resources, and how they adapt to their surroundings.

3-Concerned with Human Behavior: Civics studies the behavior of individuals and groups within a society in relation to laws, rights, and responsibilities. Geography also considers human behavior, particularly how populations move, settle, and adapt to different environments.

4-Influence of Location: In both fields, location is key. Civics considers the location of political borders and government jurisdictions, while geography studies the physical and cultural characteristics of different locations.

5-Problem-Solving Approach: Both civics and geography deal with solving human challenges. Civics looks at issues like governance, citizenship, and justice, while geography tackles problems like resource distribution, environmental sustainability, and population growth.

6-Global Perspective: Both subjects encourage a global perspective. Civics involves understanding how different political systems operate around the world, while geography looks at how different regions of the world are connected through the environment, trade, and culture.

These similarities show that civics and geography are both essential for understanding how humans live, interact, and govern in different physical and social environments.

Dissimilarities between Civics and Geography

Civics and geography differ in several key ways, as they focus on different aspects of human life and the world. Here are the main dissimilarities between them:

1-Focus of Study: Civics: Focuses on government, citizenship, laws, rights, and responsibilities within society. It explores how people are governed and how they participate in the political process.

* **Geography:** Focuses on the physical features of the Earth, such as landforms, climate, and natural resources, as well as human-environment interactions.

2-Subject Matter: Civics: Deals primarily with social, political, and legal structures, including topics like democracy, elections, and justice systems.

* **Geography:** Deals with physical landscapes, ecosystems, spatial patterns, and how humans adapt to and impact their environments.

3-Main Concerns: Civics: Concerned with how societies are organized, how governments function, and the roles and responsibilities of individuals as citizens.

* **Geography:** Concerned with the Earth's physical features, spatial relationships, and how people use and manage natural resources.

4-Scale of Study: Civics: Primarily focuses on societal structures at the local, national, and global levels within a human context, such as laws and governance.

* **Geography:** Studies both local and global scales, but emphasizes physical spaces, natural boundaries, and environmental conditions.

5-Methods of Study: Civics: Involves analyzing laws, political systems, constitutions, and civic responsibilities through historical, legal, and political lenses.

* **Geography:** Uses tools like maps, satellite imagery, and geographic information systems (GIS) to study the Earth's surface and human patterns of settlement.

6-Nature of Interaction: Civics: Primarily focuses on human-to-human interactions within the framework of laws, governance, and social responsibilities.

* **Geography:** Explores both human-to-environment interactions and human-to-human interactions based on geographic locations, resources, and environmental conditions.

7-Purpose: Civics: Aims to educate citizens about their rights, duties, and how governments function, to foster active and informed participation in society.

* **Geography:** Aims to understand the Earth's physical features, human settlement patterns, and how people adapt to different environments.

In summary, civics focuses on human society, government, and political systems, while geography centers on the physical world, spatial relationships, and the interaction between people and the environment.

Civics and History

History is the study of past where causes and outcomes are discussed. History is actually the combination of events and incidents of different ages and it throws light on almost every aspect of life. Human beings, their activities, and institutions are the subject of history as well as it explores rise and decline of

nations, cultural and literary progress, spreading of literature, and evolution of art and philosophy.

Similarities between Civics and History

1-Main Topic: Many topics of civics and history are the same and both primarily talk about human beings. The problems in both the disciplines are, to some extent, identical. Many events, occurrences and revolts in history are also the part of civics. Moreover, both the branches of knowledge belong to social sciences and cover different human aspects.

2-The base of Civics: Professor Seeley has written; *“Political Science without History has no root; History without Political Science has no fruit.”*

This explanation by Professor Seeley can be acceptable as far as civics and history are concerned because many topics of civics are the part of history. If they are separated from history, there will be a great room in this branch of knowledge.

3-Research Center: The research center for civics is history. The past of people and nations help in providing experiences. The past experiences, revolts, and wars give a lesson to the coming generations. It is said that those individuals and nations always face damages who do not learn from their past. It is also quoted that history repeats itself. So, we cannot say that history plays an important role in setting up the principles of civics as the past experiences prove to be very useful for future planning.

4-Common Topics: Civics and History have many same topics as they both discuss the beginning and evolution of the state. Furthermore, International organizations, international relations and international cooperation are evaluated in both the fields.

5-Harmony among Motives: Both the branches of knowledge believe in the betterment of individuals, nations and humanity all over the world. Civics seeks help from History for human development, prosperity and welfare. In the light of past experiences, guidance for the better future is provided.

6-Ideas and Institutions: In history, we study about the evolution of all political and economic ideas. History is an amalgam of ideas and these ideas are the greatest part of civics. How the concepts of promotion, distribution, individuality and idealism developed and which philosophers promoted them? All these things come to knowledge through history. In the formation of ideas and principles of civics, the study of history proves to be very useful.

7-The Importance of Rights: Human Rights are given much importance in the field of Civics and it is expected that citizens of all nations have equal rights. In history, the evolution of rights and struggle for them is mentioned as to what extent people and nations made sacrifices. The history of human rights is, in fact, linked with the history of freedom and democracy.

8-The Nature of a State: It is necessary for citizens to know about beginning and evolution of the state and History helps a lot in this regard as it illustrates the beginning and evolution of the state in a very clear way.

Dissimilarities between Civics and History

1-Continual Study: In history, we study about the incident and events as they occurred. On the other hand, in civics, we do not follow such uninterrupted chain

of actions. While studying Civics, we choose and learn about particular events and incidents.

2-The Study of Past: History is only the study of past, it gives lesson to present and future but it does not cover both of them. On the other hand, Civics has link with past, present and future simultaneously.

3-Immensity of Topics: The topics in history are immense as it is associated with wars and past events. Economic, social, political, religious and other fields are analyzed in history. Whereas, Civics only talks about human rights and duties, political and civic institutions, and city life.

4-Standardized Branch of Knowledge: The aim of History is to make people aware of facts and past convictions. But Civics is not the mixture of incidents and events only. This branch of knowledge sets about standards as rules and regulations are designed in this field.

5-The Nature of Study: In civics, different aspects are critically analyzed while in history, we only look through the happenings where experiments are not stressed upon.

Civics and Economics

Economics is the study of human needs, economic problems, production of wealth and its division. Famous economist **Marshall** has described Economics as, *“the study of wealth and its acquisition”*. Civics and Economics are both associated with each other and often prove to be helpful.

Similarities between Civics and Economic

1-Political Economics: Civics and Political Science were considered to be a same discipline in earlier times when a single term *“Political Economy”* was being used for Civics, Economics and Political Science. But with the passage of time, Civics, Economics and Political Science were separated as different branches of knowledge. However, these subject had and still have a deep connection with one another.

2-Identical Topics: The main topic of Civics is individuals and their civic life. Economics is the study of individuals, their economics needs and resources. So, the main point (human beings) is same in both the subjects. The aim of civics is to provide a better life to an individual and economic aspect is of much value in this regard.

3-Identical Ideas: In Civics and Economics, ideas are learnt with the same level of interest. The concepts of promotion, distribution, industrial revolution, laborers' welfare have same importance in both the disciplines. Even the philosophers like Karl Marx are recognized as political and civic expert as well as economist at the same time.

4-Public Welfare: Both the branches of knowledge strive for public welfare and human development. Just distribution of wealth, the rights of laborers, proper wages and the concept of welfare state are taken care of in both the fields equally as they aim at increase of human prosperity and comfort.

5-Economic Movements and Revolutions: All the great revolutions in the world were due to political and civic changes but the main cause was economic condition of people. Karl Marx was of the view that all the rebellion, wars, events and revolts in the world happened due to economic reasons.

6-Acquirement of Good Citizenship: With the help of economics, a better environment with rights of citizenship can be secured. If any society gets rid of poverty, unemployment, low standard of life and unjust distribution of wealth, it will basically be the economic steps but they will influence civic life in a great way. For the good citizenship, the proper distribution of wealth and fulfillment of needs are very necessary.

7-International Aspect: Economics is important not only on local or national level, but on international level too. Inflation and economic deterioration in one state influences the other state to some extent. Developed countries exploit the undeveloped countries for their political purposes and enforce their own desire in international affairs.

8-Welfare State: In the second half of the twentieth century, the concept of establishment of welfare state is very delightful. Adorable state is the one where natives are satisfied enjoying their basic needs. They may also have an appealing lifestyle and state must provide them a complete security.

Dissimilarities between Civics and Economics

1-Vastness: Economics is the study of economic aspect of human life, it does not have any concern with other topics and aspects. On the other hand, Civics has immensity as it is consisted of moral, political, social, religious, and social topics. Economics has no connection with human institutions other than economic ones.

2-Detailed Study: Although economic affairs of citizens, production of wealth and its distribution are examined in Civics but they are not of much value in this field. Only the field of Economics discusses these topics in detail. In civics, we go through economic affair only for the purpose of having knowledge about economic problems and their solutions.

3-Standardized Knowledge: Civics is the branch of knowledge which sets about standards. It stresses upon adopting a right way while differentiating between good and evil. Economics, on the other hand, is just the mixture of facts and figures having no alliance with standards.

4-Material and Spiritual Aspect: Economics is concerned with material life only and it does not give importance to spiritual ideas and concepts. Civics supports the improvement of high moral and spiritual values as well as it discusses materialism. Furthermore, Civics has links with culture, religion, education, literature and politics.

Civics and Political Science

The topics of discussion in Civics and Political Science are same to the extent that both are considered the same discipline and there is no difference between both of them other than the name itself. The circles of Civics and Political Science are similar as much that it is Herculean task to differentiate between two. However, both the branches of knowledge have their separate identities.

Similarities between Civics and Political Science

1-The Same Disciplines in the Beginning: Civics and Political Science both developed in ancient Greece and they were considered the same discipline in the beginning because city states used to exist in ancient Greece and there was no difference between local and national affairs at that time. Today, Political Science is recognized as the study of states, and Civics is the study of problems

of cities and citizens. Twenty five hundred years ago, there was no differentiation among the state or city therefore, no contrast can be observed among these two subjects. Later, when larger states came into being, and more citizens were added in a state, Civics and Political Science set apart.

2-According to the Sense: In English language, we use the terms '*Civics*' and '*Political Science*' for both subjects. The word 'Civics' is taken from two Latin words such as "*Civis*" and "*Civitas*" which mean '*City*' and '*Citizen*' respectively. The word 'Political Science' is taken from '*Polis*' which also means '*City*'. Both have similarity as far as their meaning is concerned.

3-Common Motives: There is harmony among the motives of Civics and Political Science. Both of them are conscious of political aspects and they give importance to human rights and duties on the same level. Civics and Political Science have same approach towards beginning and evolution of the state as well as different systems of government. Both branches of knowledge discuss the importance and duties of political and civic institutions.

4-Common Problems: The main concern of these two branches is human being and both of them fall in the category of social studies. Political and Civic aspects of individuals are linked with one another. The civic problems are, sometimes, considered political problems and these local issues are solved by the state. The aim of Civics is to make citizens prosper, well-mannered and responsible and it demands their rights. This whole procedure proves to be very helpful for Political Science.

5-Common Sections: In the course of Civics and Political Science, there are many common chapters. The beginning of the state, its evolution, present condition, motives, systems of government, basic rights, freedom, equality, law, political parties, constitutions and many other chapters are same in both branches of knowledge, however, in Civics, we do not focus much on these issues.

6-The Impact of Civics on Political Science: The politics in any state is delineated in the light of environment and problems of people living in its villages and cities. The individuals have to take care of civic and social values while forming the principles of state. When the root cause of political problems is required, then it is necessary to know about civic problems and Civics has a great impact on Political Science in this way.

Dissimilarities between Civics and Political Science

1-The Main Circle: The circle of Political Science is larger than that of Civics. Civics is related to local problems and features of civics life whereas the field of Political Science has vastness. In Civics, we deal with national and international affairs only. Although there is a discussion regarding political issues but not in detail. On the other hand, all the immensity of political aspects is included in the field of Political Science

2-City and State: Civics is basically the study of city while Political Science talks about the whole state. About twenty four hundred years ago, both subjects used to converse about citizen and there was no dissimilarity among city and state. Later, cities got emerged into state, so, we can say that Political Science is far superior to Civics.

3-Topics: Although many chapters in both the subjects are identical, but it does not mean that both have same logic. Some topics of Political Science are not

included in Civics likewise some topics of Civics are not the part of Political Science. Education, leisure and entertainment, crime and punishment, culture and civilization, society and human institution are specific sections only in Civics.

4-Firm Position: The main concern of Civics is the link between '*human being and the society*' and of Political Science is the link between '*human being and the state*'. We know that society existed before emergence of states, therefore, the study of society (Civics) is considered to be older than the study of state (Political Science).

5-The Difference between Theory and Practical: Political Science considers the ideas where practice is given the second position. On the other hand, in Civics, we discuss about role and practice instead of theories. The field of Civics strives for the betterment of human character and morals and encourages the individuals to perform their duties in a proper way. There is a great difference in both the subjects theoretically and practically. We can say that Political Science stresses upon attainment of basic rights while Civics talks about performance of the duties. And in this regard, the field of Civics is considered to be an art.

6-Cultural Awareness: The study of Civics promotes cultural values and directs the citizens towards self-determination, mutual co-operation and support. Whereas Political Science has link with political awareness more than cultural awareness. It paves the way for basic rights, freedom, equality, social justice and democracy making people realize their importance.

7-Intensity of the Subject: It is said that Political Science is far superior to Civics as far as its vastness is concerned. But it does not have the depth we can find in civics. In Civics, we examine and scrutinize those issues which do not come under the heading of Political Science. Some topics are discussed very meticulously and in detail in the field of Civics.

Civics and Ethics

Civics is the study of human habits, activities, emotions and institutions. Ethics is concerned with human character and approach. The base of the society is moral principles and if we respect moral principles, we help in developing a better civic life. There is a great link between Civics and Ethics.

Similarities between Civics and Ethics

1-Ancient Greek Philosophy: Socrates, Plato and Aristotle included moral and civic life of human beings in one circle. They consider Ethics, an important part of Civics and to them, both branches of knowledge are part and parcel. Ethics is always given the rank of foundation while forming the principles of civic life since Greek era. Plato laid the foundation of his ideal state on Ethics.

2-Motives: The main motives of both the subjects are same. The aim of Civics is to make an individual a good citizen and Ethics helps in making him a good human being. It is clear as day that a good citizen is a good human being as well as a good human being falls in the category of good citizens.

3-Principles based on Ethics: Moral values are taken special notice of while forming the principles of civic life because the opposite rules and regulations cause chaos in social, political and civic life. People who believe in high morals face no challenges. Moral values were omnipresent earlier. So, when the concept of states came into being, the moral principles were given the name of state laws.

4-Mutual Co-operation: Ethics and Civics prove to be helpful for one another. People with excellent morals give birth to an excellent society as a whole. Therefore, the legislative institutions always keep moral aspect in view while framing the state laws.

5-Standard Branches of Knowledge: Both the disciplines are to set about the standards. Both are concerned with well-mannered and well-organized life of individuals. These two subjects also strive for the encouragement of good and eradication of evil simultaneously. Ethics makes it easier for Civics when it specifies the principles for the removal of evil.

Dissimilarities between Civics and Ethics

Civics and Ethics have similarities and both branches of knowledge support each other but it does not imply that they are two different names for one subject. A clear difference can be observed in some of their aspects.

1-Body and Soul: The link of Civics is with the actions of citizens whereas Ethics is concerned with both body and soul. Ethics actually covers human approach and actions at the same time. In civics, people are asked to act nicely.

2-Vastness of Civics: Civics is far better than Ethics. In civics, we talk about civic, social, religious, economic, cultural and political aspects while Ethics is all about moral aspect only.

3-Difference of Principles: Many rules of Civics cannot be designed on the base of Ethics. For example, driving a car without license is unlawful act but this cannot be considered unethical. In the same way, helping the needy people is moral responsibility but it cannot be recognized as civic responsibility.

4-knowledge of both the worlds: Ethics prepares people mentally for this life and here-after whereas Civics focuses more on worldly things. Spiritual aspect is given significance only in the field of Ethics.

CITIZEN AND CITIZENSHIP

In Civics, all those natives or naturalized members of a state who owe allegiance to its government and are entitled to its protection are known as Citizens. They are given proper rights from state and as a result, they perform duties. In this regard, people living in villages can also be recognized as citizens because they also have their equal rights.

Aristotle suggests that “a citizen is someone who shares in the administration of justice and the holding of public office”

The Modern Concept of Citizen: Today, the states have become so vast as far as their area and population are concerned. Now a days, it is not possible to gather millions of people and give them the direct opportunity of performing administrative, political and judicial duties. In modern times, there is no concept of the category of slaves. Further, women and other categories are also given the rank of citizens. The concept which was extinct in Ancient Greek era. An increase in population and establishment of larger states have changed the situation. Today, no citizen can directly perform all the duties. Therefore, the concept of indirect democracy has been introduced in accordance with new trends. Now the citizens perform those duties through their representatives which they themselves used to perform in Ancient Greek era.

“Citizen is a person who may be obedient to state, may have awareness and to whom state provides social, economic and political rights, who has the passion of following the constitution and serving his country as well.”

What is meant by Citizenship?

Citizenship is that position of a citizen through which he enjoys full political rights in a state and in return performs certain duties to the state so that state may progress. When right of citizenship is given, then the protection of a citizen becomes the responsibility of state. Therefore, it is the duty of every citizen to respect the state laws. Citizenship is such a right of citizen by which the state adopts him and he himself stays connected/ linked with the state and works for the progress of state as well. Given the civic rights, there develops a lawful relationship among an individual and state. Four conditions are necessary regarding these rights.

1. An Individual should show full obedience.
2. State should protect him.
3. An Individual should perform all the duties given by the state.
4. An Individual should have all basic rights being provided.

Citizen and National: Citizens and nationals both are the natives of a state who have political rights. A national has the authorization of living in the state permanently, and taking advantage of economic and social facilities but such people are deprived of political rights. For example, the right to vote is restricted only to adults. And in some states, women were not given the right to vote in the past. Those individuals who are not capable of giving vote or contesting an election, are called nationals not the citizens.

Citizenship versus Naturalization: People become citizens by birth by being born in the state. Such people are given all the rights from state. Naturalization, on the other hand, is the legal act or process by which a non-citizen in a country may acquire citizenship or nationality of that country. It may be done by a statute, without any effort on the part of the individual, or it may involve an application and approval by legal authorities. There is no difference between both types of people as far as basic human rights are concerned. Both have all the rights including political rights. However, in America only the citizens by birth are given the chance to take part in presidential elections.

Citizens and Foreigners: All natives in a state are not required to be its citizens. Some people are from outside the community. They go to another state for getting education, job and for the purpose of exposure. Now a days, there is great increase in number of such people because progress of science and technology has decreased the distances. The people who come to visit, go back to their states after some time. However, people who come for getting education or job remain in other states for long time. Such people remain loyal with their own countries and they can claim the citizenship of their country only.

Foreigners and Residential Foreigners: Foreigners can be further divided into two types. If the citizen of one state lives in another state for short time, he may only be recognized as a foreigner but if a citizens lives in another state for long time, he can be recognized as residential foreigner. Residential foreigner has the right to buy property, run the business or doing any private job in the other state. He is facilitated more than other foreigners in this regard. Ambassadors are also

the foreigner. The state where they perform their duties provides complete protection to them.

Qualities of a Good Citizen

According to **Lord Bryce**, a good citizen has the following qualities or virtues;

(i)- Intelligence

(ii)- Self-control

(iii)- Conscience

There are so many other qualities in a good citizen which are following:

1-Intelligence: In modern democracy, the citizens have the real authority. They select the representatives of their government and play an important role in formation and performance of democratic institutions. If they are aware of their problems as well as national and international affairs, they can make the performance of politics quite better. Intelligent and insightful citizens lay the foundation of government in the right way.

2-Self Control: A good citizen is sober in temperament and exercises self-control in his public dealings. He possesses a disciplined character. He does not indulge in vicious habits. He is self-confident without being vain. A good citizen also respects the views of other people while being patient and does not impose his point of view on others.

3-Conscience: A good citizen is usually honest in his social, economic and political affairs. He respects the rights of others. He does not get involved in wrongdoings and corruption. He is also inclined towards performing his economic, political and social duties leaving behind his personal interests. He pays all the taxes inflicted by the government.

4-Fear of God: The fear of God makes an individual a good human being. The cause of many problems, now a days, is non-existence of fear of God. If we start believing in the Day of Judgment, we can get rid of so many evils.

5-Self Confidence: A good citizen has confidence in himself and firm belief in his nation. If there exists no self-confidence, society and state cannot progress. It is necessary to put an end to inferiority complex among the citizens. Self Confidence can bring progression in every field.

6-Sense of Responsibility: A good citizen performs his duties sincerely and faithfully. He co-operates with the state officials in the discharge of their duties and makes due payment of taxes.

7-Education: A good citizen is intelligent enough to shift good from bad and takes a dispassionate view of everything. He is educated. His education enables him to play his part in the society more successfully and usefully.

8-Political Awareness: A good citizen is supposed to be honest in the exercise of his vote. Self-interest or sectional interest of the state, class, religion or community does not prejudice his judgment. The wrong use of vote can lead a nation towards destruction and devastation. Therefore, a good citizen performs his duties after complete understanding of the situation.

9-Right ordering of loyalties: Good citizenship exists in the right ordering of loyalties. A citizen is the member of various social groups, i.e., family, locality, city, state and the world. A citizen must sacrifice his narrower interest for the sake of wider interests. If there is a conflict between the interests of the family and the locality, one must sacrifice the interests of the family for the sake of the locality because the latter represents larger interests.

10-Sharpness: A sharp and astute citizen is not usually hasty. He carefully examines all the aspects before taking any decision. He keeps in mind the expected outcomes and tries to solve the issues after considerable understanding. Careless people are hurt, in the end, by their own decisions and they harm the whole society too.

11-Patriotism: Each good citizen is expected to be a true patriot. He is very much attached to his homeland and, therefore, has unquestionable integrity for his country. A man lives for his country and dies for his country if he loves his country.

12-Ethics: A good citizen is governed by ethics and high moral values. He seeks pleasure in helping others. He is filled with the emotions of sacrifice, love, tolerance and sympathy. He takes special interest in public welfare as well.

13-Frugality: It is the duty of every citizen to avoid extravagance and profligacy in life. Frugality proves to be very useful on individual and collective levels. The saved money can be spent in the time of difficulty. The one who is not limited in spending money or using resources does not prove to be a good citizen.

14-Respecting the Law: A good citizen has special regard for law. He is fully aware of the importance of law as far as welfare of the country and peace are concerned. He knows that law is just another name of restrictions and limitations but he also knows the fact that all laws are made and implemented for public good. He himself follows the law and also makes his companions to.

15-Health: A good citizen takes care of his health. He remains mentally and physically active. He takes balanced food and avoids intoxicating products. A healthy citizen develops a healthy environment around him.

The ways of Acquiring Citizenship

1-Natural way: (By Birth) When and where parents or grandparents live, a child gets citizenship over there by birth. It is very simple and plain way and has been accepted since ancient Roman and Greek eras. The rule of citizenship by birth is in practice in Pakistan, India, France, Italy, Switzerland, Germany, Iraq, Egypt and Sweden. In Pakistani community, where ever a child of Pakistani parents is born, he automatically has the citizenship of Pakistan.

2-The Rule of birth place: Some states keep the rule that a child can get the citizenship of the country where he is born whether his parents are national or foreigners. In this way, if a child is born where his parents belongs to, he can get the citizenship and the vice versa. This rule is not quite popular and is only applicable in Argentina. According to the law of Argentina, only those children get the citizenship who are born within the borders of the country. So, a child born in another country, whether his parents are the citizens of Argentina, cannot be called the real citizen or by birth citizen of the aforementioned place.

3-Through Getting National Rights: If a citizen of one states wants to have citizenship of another state for his welfare, he can do so. For this purpose, he has to submit an application. But he is not recognized as a citizen by birth. Instead, he is called a *“Naturalized Citizen”*. The state puts some conditions on such citizens i.e. he has to take the loyalty oath.

4-Long Residence: If any citizen of one state resides in another state for a long period, he can submit an application for getting the citizenship. A person living

for five and ten years can be considerable for citizenship in America & Britain and France respectively. Some countries do not grant citizenship to foreigners at any price such as the Republic of China. The following are the conditions for submitting application for getting the rights of nationality:

- **Marrying the foreigner:** If any person ties the knot with any foreigner, he or she can be granted the rights of nationality. For example, if any British lady marries a Pakistani male, her husband can easily get the British nationality. This rule is practiced in America, Japan, Germany and Italy.

- **Government Job:** If the citizen of one state starts doing a government job in another state, he can get the citizenship. But we should keep in mind that joining the Foreign Service and military means that a person has changed his loyalties.

- **Property:** If the citizen of one state buys property in another state, it means that he is soon going to change his loyalties. This happens in Mexico.

- **Referendum:** If a state is divided, so also are its natives. Israel announced to grant its citizenship to Arab citizens after conquering their areas. When Russia sold the area of Alaska to America, all natives of Alaska became American citizens. Similarly, if Kashmir gets affiliated with Pakistan, the people of Kashmir will definitely be the citizens of Pakistan.

- **Business and capitalization:** If a person starts a business or invest his money in the foreign country, he is easily given the right of nationality over there.

- **Legal adoption:** If any citizen of one state assumes the parenting of a child of another state, such child can easily get the citizenship of his parents' country. For example, if a Pakistani national assumes the parenting of an Afghan child, that Afghan child will automatically be the citizen of Pakistan.

Loss of Citizenship

As a person can get the citizenship, he also can lose the citizenship for some reasons. Following can be the causes in this regard:

1-Citizenship of another state: If any person submits an application for getting Citizenship of another state, and is granted those rights, his initial citizenship is terminated.

2-Long Absence: Some states cancel the citizenship of those people who live abroad for long time. It is the case in France and Germany where if a person stays away from his state for ten years, he is no more the French or German citizen. But this rule is not acceptable in Turkey.

3-Investment in foreign country: If any person invests his money in the other country and changes his economic loyalties, his citizenship can be cancelled on this basis too.

4-Property in foreign country: If a citizen of one state purchases property in another state, his loyalties are, somewhat, changed. It is assumed that now he is affiliated with the other state. So, his citizenship may be cancelled.

5-Government Job in foreign country: Government job is usually considered to be a token of loyalty to a state. If any person gets a government job in another state without getting permission from his own state, this can lead to a change in his loyalties.

6-Getting married in foreign country: If any lady gets married with a foreigner, her citizenship is cancelled. However, she gets the citizenship of her husband's country.

7-Escape from the country: Sometimes, the citizens of one state escape and move to another state. This is illegal and can cause the cancellation of Citizenship.

8-Getting medals in foreign country: If an individual receives any honor, medal or price in a foreign country without the permission of his government, he may step forward to a situation where his citizenship will be cancelled.

9-Involvement in Serious Crimes: If a person is involved in serious crimes against his own country i.e. betrayal or treachery, he is strictly punished. One of the punishments is also the cancellation of his citizenship.

10-Conquest or Referendum: If one state conquers or gets affiliated with the other state, the citizenship of the first state is automatically terminated. People are recognized as the citizens of the new state.

Pakistani Nationality: If a person is allowed to have the citizenship of Pakistan according to the law of nationality rights, presented in 1951, he is a Pakistani national. Any foreigner can also get the Pakistani citizenship by giving an application if he fulfills the conditions. The foreigner ladies can get the citizenship of Pakistan by marrying Pakistani males as well.

Type of Citizenship

Citizenship refers to the legal status, rights, and responsibilities individuals have as members of a state or society. Over time, the concept of citizenship has evolved, with different types emerging to reflect new social, political, and technological realities. Below is a detailed explanation of various types of citizenship, including traditional and modern forms:

1-Active Citizenship: Active citizenship refers to the practice of individuals participating in the civic, political, and social processes of their community or country. Active citizens engage in the decision-making processes, often advocating for change or improvement in their societies. This can include voting, volunteering, joining political parties, engaging in public debates, or organizing community activities. Its main features are following:

(i)-Participation in democracy: Voting in elections and referendums.

(ii)-Public service and volunteerism: Involvement in charities, NGOs, and local organizations.

(iii)-Advocacy: Engaging in advocacy for social justice, environmental protection, or other causes. **Examples:** Someone who regularly participates in elections, attends town hall meetings, engages in community service, and advocates for policy changes is considered an active citizen.

2-Participatory Citizenship: Participatory citizenship is closely related to active citizenship but emphasizes deeper and more continuous engagement in democratic processes and collective decision-making. It involves citizens not only reacting to political decisions but actively contributing to the formulation and implementation of policies. Its main features are following:

(i)-Deliberative involvement: Engaging in public consultations, citizen assemblies, and participatory budgeting processes.

(ii)-Collaborative problem-solving: Working with governments, NGOs, or local groups to co-create solutions to societal problems.

(iii)-Democratic governance: Helping shape laws and policies through collective discussions and input. **Examples:** Participatory citizenship can be seen in local governance models where citizens are involved in budget allocation through participatory budgeting, or in deliberative democracy forums where citizens debate policy decisions.

3-Digital Citizenship: Digital citizenship refers to the responsible and ethical use of technology and digital platforms for civic engagement, communication, and participation in democratic processes. It encompasses how individuals engage in online communities, access digital services, and influence public discourse through the internet. Its main features are following:

(i)-Informed and ethical use of digital platforms: Practicing responsible behavior in online spaces, respecting privacy, and preventing cyberbullying or spreading misinformation.

(ii)-Digital activism: Using social media, websites, and other online tools for advocacy, organizing protests, or raising awareness of social, political, or environmental issues.

(iii)-E-governance participation: Engaging with government services and public consultations through digital means, such as online petitions, virtual town halls, or digital voting. **Examples:** Engaging in online petitions through platforms like Change.org, organizing protests via social media (e.g., during the Arab Spring), or participating in digital consultations with governments about new policies.

4-Global Citizenship: Global citizenship goes beyond the boundaries of national citizenship and refers to the sense of belonging and responsibility to the global community. It emphasizes the interconnectedness of people across borders and advocates for global responsibility, human rights, environmental sustainability, and social justice. Its main features are following:

(i)-Global responsibility: Recognizing and acting upon global challenges such as climate change, poverty, and inequality.

(ii)-Human rights and advocacy: Supporting human rights, humanitarian work, and global justice issues, regardless of national borders.

(iii)-Intercultural awareness: Understanding and respecting diverse cultures, and promoting tolerance and cooperation between different societies. **Examples:** Involvement in international movements like Fridays for Future (a global climate strike), advocating for global human rights campaigns (e.g., Amnesty International), or supporting fair trade initiatives that ensure ethical global production standards.

5-Ecological Citizenship (Green Citizenship): Ecological or green citizenship centers on the belief that individuals have responsibilities toward the environment and should engage in activities that promote environmental sustainability and conservation. It reflects the idea that one's civic duties extend to the stewardship of the natural world. Its main features are following:

(i)-Sustainable living: Engaging in behaviors that reduce environmental impact, such as recycling, reducing carbon footprints, and conserving resources.

(ii)-Environmental activism: Participating in or supporting environmental movements, advocacy for climate action, and working towards legislation that promotes sustainability.

(iii)-Global perspective: Recognizing that environmental issues such as climate change, deforestation, and pollution are global challenges that require collective action. **Examples:** Joining local or global environmental campaigns like **Extinction Rebellion**, supporting renewable energy policies, or engaging in community efforts to preserve natural resources.

6-Economic Citizenship: Economic citizenship refers to the rights, responsibilities, and participation of individuals in the economic life of their country or region. It focuses on the role of individuals as contributors to the economy, whether through work, entrepreneurship, or consumption, and their entitlement to economic rights such as fair wages, access to resources, and financial inclusion. Its main features are following:

(i)-Labor rights and participation: Engaging in the economy through work, collective bargaining, and supporting labor rights.

(ii)-Entrepreneurship and innovation: Citizens contributing to the economy by starting businesses, creating jobs, and innovating.

(iii)-Economic advocacy: Participating in or supporting policies that promote fair trade, living wages, and economic justice. **Examples:** Supporting local businesses, advocating for worker's rights, or participating in community economic development projects aimed at increasing financial inclusion.

7-Cultural Citizenship: Cultural citizenship focuses on the right of individuals to participate in and contribute to the cultural life of their community and society. It reflects the recognition and protection of cultural identities, languages, and traditions, and promotes the idea that civic identity is not limited to legal status but includes cultural belonging. Its main features are following:

(i)-Cultural participation: Engaging in artistic, linguistic, and heritage practices within one's community.

(ii)-Multiculturalism and diversity: Supporting policies and practices that protect cultural diversity and encourage intercultural dialogue.

(iii)-Cultural preservation: Advocating for the protection of cultural heritage and promoting policies that safeguard the identities of minority groups. **Examples:** Supporting indigenous rights, advocating for the preservation of minority languages, or participating in cultural festivals that promote intercultural understanding.

8-Social Citizenship: Social citizenship refers to the right of individuals to access certain social services and welfare benefits, and to participate in the social life of the community. It is based on the idea that citizens have a right to a minimum standard of living and that the state has a responsibility to provide certain protections and services. Its main features are following:

(i)-Access to social services: The right to education, healthcare, housing, and social security.

(ii)-Social equality: Advocating for equal access to services and opportunities, and fighting against discrimination or social exclusion.

(iii)-Collective welfare: Supporting policies that promote the well-being of the entire community, such as universal healthcare or public housing initiatives.

Examples: Advocating for universal healthcare, participating in social welfare programs, or engaging in community actions aimed at reducing poverty or homelessness.

9-Corporate Citizenship: Corporate citizenship refers to the role of businesses and corporations in contributing to the well-being of society. It extends the notion of citizenship to companies, suggesting that they have responsibilities to the communities and environments in which they operate, beyond profit-making. Its main features are following:

(i)-Corporate social responsibility (CSR): Engaging in ethical business practices that benefit society, such as reducing environmental impact, fair labor practices, and philanthropy.

(ii)-Sustainability: Promoting environmentally and socially sustainable business practices.

(iii)-Community engagement: Companies participating in local communities, offering sponsorships, or supporting local initiatives. **Examples:** A corporation reducing its carbon footprint, supporting education initiatives, or engaging in philanthropy through programs like corporate social responsibility (CSR).

10-Digital Natives and Networked Citizenship: A subset of digital citizenship, **networked citizenship** refers to the highly connected, tech-savvy younger generation (often called digital natives) who use digital tools to engage with the world around them in unique ways. Their citizenship extends beyond traditional boundaries, creating **networked communities** that engage in global civic issues. Its main features are following:

(i)-Tech literacy: Digital natives are adept at using digital technologies to communicate, organize, and mobilize.

(ii)-Global engagement: They are often engaged in global issues, transcending local concerns and interacting with like-minded individuals across borders.

(iii)-Digital-first activism: Using digital platforms to enact change, such as organizing online protests, fundraising through digital platforms, or participating in social media-driven advocacy campaigns. **Examples:** The use of platforms like Twitter, Instagram, and TikTok to organize social movements like the **Black Lives Matter** protests or **Greta Thunberg's climate activism**.

Conclusion: The concept of citizenship has expanded and diversified over time, evolving from traditional notions of legal and civic responsibilities within a state to include various forms of participation in social, economic, environmental, and digital spheres. Each type of citizenship highlights different aspects of the rights, duties, and methods of engagement that define individuals' roles in society, reflecting the complexity and interconnectedness.

Relationship between Democracy & Citizenship

The relationship between democracy and citizenship is fundamental and deeply interconnected, as each concept relies on and reinforces the other. Democracy is a system of governance in which power is vested in the people, either directly or through elected representatives. Citizenship, on the other hand, refers to the legal status, rights, duties, and responsibilities of individuals within a political community, often a nation-state. Below is a comprehensive examination of how democracy and citizenship relate to one another:

1-Democracy as a System of Governance: Democracy is a form of government where power is vested in the people, exercised either directly or through elected representatives. In a democracy, the core principle is popular sovereignty, where the authority of the government is derived from the people. Elections allow citizens to choose their representatives, who govern according to the rule of law. These elected officials are held accountable through mechanisms like regular elections, judicial oversight, and public scrutiny. Democracy, in essence, thrives on the active participation and engagement of its citizens.

2-Citizenship as Legal and Social Status: Citizenship involves both the privileges of belonging to a nation and the obligations that come with it. It grants individuals legal recognition within a state and the protection of rights, while also demanding active participation in the community's well-being. Citizens contribute to society not only by fulfilling their legal duties but also by engaging in broader civic activities, such as community service or public discourse. This balance between rights and responsibilities underpins the functioning of any democratic society.

3-Democratic Citizenship and Political Participation: Democratic citizenship emphasizes active involvement in the political life of a community. Citizens are expected to not only exercise their right to vote but also to stay informed about public issues and engage in dialogue that shapes policy. This active participation is what sustains the legitimacy of democratic institutions and ensures that governance reflects the will of the people. Political apathy or disengagement, on the other hand, weakens democracy, as it results in a lack of accountability and representation.

4-Citizenship and the Protection of Rights in a Democracy: One of the hallmarks of a democratic system is its commitment to protecting the rights of its citizens. These rights allow individuals to express their opinions, participate in civil society, and challenge unjust laws or policies. In a democracy, the government is obligated to respect and uphold these rights, ensuring that all citizens, regardless of their background, are treated equally. This legal and moral protection fosters trust in the system and promotes active civic engagement.

5-The Role of Education in Democratic Citizenship: For a democracy to function effectively, its citizens must be knowledgeable about how government works, their rights, and their responsibilities. Civic education plays a crucial role in preparing citizens to actively participate in governance, ensuring they can make informed decisions at the polls and contribute to public debates. Without this understanding, citizens may become vulnerable to misinformation, undermining the democratic process.

6-The Balance of Rights and Responsibilities in Citizenship: Citizenship in a democracy is a two-way relationship. While the state provides citizens with rights that protect their freedom and dignity, citizens must also contribute to the maintenance of the democratic system by fulfilling their responsibilities. This mutual relationship ensures that democracy remains resilient, as it relies on citizens to actively engage in its upkeep by voting, obeying laws, and respecting the rights of others. A strong sense of civic responsibility among citizens strengthens democracy and fosters a sense of shared community.

7-Civic Engagement and Strengthening Democracy: Beyond voting, democratic citizenship involves a broader engagement with civil society. Participating in community service, advocacy, and civic groups allows citizens to contribute to the common good and shape public policy. This active involvement creates social capital—networks of trust and cooperation that underpin democratic governance. When citizens collaborate and participate in civic life, they strengthen the foundations of democracy, ensuring that it remains responsive to the needs of the community.

8-Challenges to Democratic Citizenship: Democracy faces significant challenges when its citizens are not fully engaged. Political apathy, where individuals feel disconnected from the political process, can erode democratic accountability. Additionally, economic and social inequalities often lead to unequal participation, with marginalized groups having less influence. The forces of globalization further complicate citizenship, as people increasingly move across borders, creating populations that may not fully participate in any single nation's democratic processes. Addressing these challenges is vital for preserving the integrity and inclusivity of democratic citizenship.

9-Global Citizenship and Democracy: In the age of globalization, the idea of global citizenship is emerging, where individuals see themselves as part of a global community with responsibilities to uphold human rights, environmental protection, and social justice across borders. While this perspective encourages a broader understanding of democratic values, it also challenges the traditional nation-state model, where citizenship is tied to a specific country. Migrants, refugees, and global citizens may struggle with their rights and obligations in different countries, raising questions about how democracy can adapt to these changes.

Conclusion: The relationship between democracy and citizenship is essential for the functioning of democratic societies. Citizenship in a democracy is not just a passive status but an active role that individuals play in shaping their governance and community. Active, informed, and engaged citizens are the bedrock of a healthy democracy, ensuring that government reflects the will of the people and upholds democratic principles like equality, justice, and the protection of rights. For democracy to thrive, citizenship must be inclusive, participatory, and balanced between rights and responsibilities. The evolution of citizenship in modern democracies continues to adapt to global challenges, technological advances, and social transformations, but its core function remains the same: empowering individuals to participate in and shape their political community.

Importance of Relationship between Democracy & Citizenship

The relationship between democracy and citizenship is fundamental, as both concepts rely on each other to function effectively. Here's a breakdown of why the relationship between democracy and citizenship is so important:

1-Citizenship Defines the Role of the Individual in a Democracy: In a democracy, citizenship is more than just legal status—it represents the rights and responsibilities individuals have in relation to their government and society. Citizens are the foundation of democracy because they are the ones who elect leaders, shape policies, and hold institutions accountable. Without active and informed citizens, democracy cannot function properly.

2-Democracy Grants Power to Citizens: One of the core principles of democracy is that power is derived from the people. Through the process of voting, citizens choose their representatives and make decisions on key issues. This power is what distinguishes democracy from other forms of government, where power is often concentrated in the hands of a few. In this way, citizenship gives individuals the ability to influence how they are governed, ensuring that the government reflects the will of the people.

3-Citizenship Involves Rights and Responsibilities: In a democracy, citizenship comes with a set of rights, such as the right to vote, freedom of speech, and equal protection under the law. However, these rights come with responsibilities. Citizens are expected to stay informed, participate in the political process, and respect the rights of others. When citizens fulfill these responsibilities, it strengthens the democratic system. On the other hand, when citizens disengage or ignore their duties, it weakens the effectiveness of democracy.

4-Active Citizenship Strengthens Democracy: A strong democracy depends on active, engaged citizens. When citizens participate in civic activities—such as voting, volunteering, joining civic organizations, or advocating for change—they help improve the system and ensure it works for everyone. Active citizenship also creates accountability. Citizens who are involved can question government actions, demand transparency, and push for reforms. This prevents the concentration of power and reduces the risk of corruption.

5-Democracy Protects Citizens' Rights: One of the key functions of a democracy is to protect the rights of its citizens. A healthy democracy ensures that the rights of minorities and vulnerable groups are respected, and that all citizens are treated equally before the law. Through democratic institutions like the courts, citizens can challenge injustices and seek protection of their rights. The ability to participate in this system is what allows citizens to safeguard their freedoms.

6-Education and Informed Citizenship Are Essential: For democracy to work well, citizens must be informed about the issues facing their country and their community. Education plays a crucial role in preparing citizens for participation in a democracy. An educated and informed citizenry is better able to critically evaluate political leaders, understand policies, and make thoughtful decisions. Without informed citizens, democracy risks becoming ineffective, or worse, controlled by a small group of elites or special interests.

7-Citizenship Builds a Sense of Belonging and Shared Purpose: Democracy thrives when citizens feel a connection to their community and their country. Citizenship creates this sense of belonging, giving individuals a stake in the well-being of their society. When people feel that they are part of something larger and that their voices matter, they are more likely to contribute to the common good. This shared purpose strengthens democracy by uniting people around common goals and values.

8-Democracy Evolves Through Citizen Participation: Citizenship is not static; it evolves with society. As citizens engage in the democratic process, they help shape the direction of their nation. Over time, democratic reforms have expanded citizenship to include more people, such as women, minorities, and marginalized groups. Democracy grows stronger when citizens push for change, advocate for rights, and work toward a more inclusive society.

Conclusion: Democracy and Citizenship Are Interdependent. Democracy relies on citizens to function, and citizenship gains its full meaning within a democratic system. This relationship creates a cycle where citizens shape democracy through participation, and democracy, in turn, empowers citizens by protecting their rights and giving them a voice in government. When citizens are active, informed, and engaged, democracy thrives. Conversely, when people disengage or are excluded from the process, democracy weakens.

In short, democracy and citizenship are intertwined, with each supporting and enhancing the other. The health of a democracy is directly linked to the level of engagement and responsibility shown by its citizens.

.....

PUACP

CHAPTER NO. 2**CONCEPTS OF CIVICS & CITIZENSHIP****(Family, Individual & Society, Community, Nation & Nationality)****FAMILY**

Family is the most basic unit of human society. This ancient unit began when the life began on earth and is everlasting. Man cannot live alone as he is social animal. For this reason, the prophet Adam (the first human being on earth) demanded a companion to live with. As a result Mother Eve (the first lady on earth) was produced and they gave birth to the first family on this planet. We all know that the members of family have blood relations. When the family increased, it processed the community, further fabricating the tribes which initiated the political system of different tribes.

The Creator of this Universe said in the Holy Book: *“O mankind, we have created you from male and female and made you people and tribes that you may know one another.”*

There is no restriction on the size of a family as it depends on the couple. This institute is the most basic group of relatives where they live and fulfill their needs together. A male and a female commence a family after they tie the knot which is further developed by the birth of children.

Definitions

“Family is such a group of people which consists of parents and one or more than one children.”

(Thomas Bogardus)

“Family is a relation which is specified by a physical relation of a male and female and is made strong with the birth and training of children.”

(MacIver)

“Family is a natural unit which was emerged on the base of human needs”.

(Aristotle)

Aristotle was convinced that family is the very unit, which makes ultimately the state; from man to family, families to village, from villages to the state that is how the natural growth of the state takes place. Aristotle wrote in his *“A Treatise on Government”*; *“Besides, the notion of a city naturally precedes that of a family or an individual, for the whole must necessarily be prior to the parts, for if you take away the whole man, you cannot say a foot or a hand remains, unless by equivocation, as supposing a hand of stone to be made, but that would only be a dead one; but everything is understood to be this or that by its energetic qualities and powers, so that when these no longer remain, neither can that be said to be the same, but something of the same name. That a city then precedes an individual is plain, for if an individual is not in himself sufficient to compose a perfect government, he is to a city as other parts are to a whole; but he that is incapable of society, or so complete in himself as not to want it, makes no part of a city, as a beast or a god.”*

(Aristotle)

KINDS OF FAMILY

Professor **MacIver** wrote, when the human beings started living a social life, no such group existed where there was no family. Many oppose his views, as to them, there was no concept of family and marriages in earlier societies. Physical relations were developed for a short time period and resulting children

were considered to be common children of the human group. They are, in fact, of the view that the concept of a male and female being specified and married developed later.

1-Patriarchal Family: A family where fathers is considered to be the supervisor of the house and where family and the whole generation is linked with the male is called patriarchal family. In such type of families, ancestry usually belongs to the fathers who also are recognized as payers to the beneficiaries/inheritors. Such families are common even today.

2-Matriarchal Family: Some researchers are of the view that the concept of patriarchal family developed quite late. In the earlier families, women were the head where ancestry belonged to the mothers. Fathers and children were inferior to the mothers whose property was inherited to the daughters only. It is said that this concept of families exist in Khasa (a tribe) of Province Assam of India. Otherwise, the concept of matriarchal family is almost extinct in the world today.

3-Democratic Family: Patriarchal family has been in trend since centuries and is still omnipresent in all societies, countries and continents of the world but gradually the concept of a lady being inferior is getting inactive. The cultural progress and educational development made women equal to men. In the modern world, the man does not hold that place in family which he possessed earlier where he could subordinate his family without any share. Today, women have shared the responsibility of household by getting education. A lady is no more helpless and dependent.

4-Joint Family: In this type of family, many relatives live together. Grandfather, grandmother, father, mother, uncle, aunt, nephews, nieces, sons and daughters all live under one roof where the income of all earning hands is in one hand who looks after the whole family. The concept of joint family is very common in rural areas of Pakistan.

5-Separate Family: In modern times, the concept of a separate family is preferred. A person when reaching young age and getting his job, starts living with his wife in a separate home away from his parents. Such families are usually consisted of husband, wife and their children. Children after being young also develop their own separate families. In western countries, the concept of separate families is common where old parents do not live with their children.

6-Conservative Family: Such types of families stay stick with customs and traditions and cultural principles and have special inclination towards orthodoxies. They do not like new trends and fashions. These families are usually against female education and only consider customary education enough for girls. In such families, covering themselves is recognized as a code of Ethics.

7-Liberal Family: These families are weary of customs and traditions and they adopt new trends. They accept the freedom and rights of women. They don't consider covering themselves (Purdah) code of their ethics. These types of families encourage the acquirement of modern education considering it compulsory for both men and women equally. They accept the western code of conduct and avoid the conservative notions. In such families, there is no restrictions in mixed gatherings and they don't have any problems in making marital relation out of their caste as they don't believe in caste system.

8-Monogamous Family: In such families, a male marries only one woman and does not consider polygamy good for him. If husband and wife have some kind of controversy, they end up in getting divorced. In such circumstances, they have the freedom of choosing a new life partner for them. In western countries, the idea of monogamous family is in vogue. In Christianity, only this type of family is allowed to live with. In a monogamous family, there is a slight harmony and co-operation prevailing as there exist always the feelings of loyalty among parents and children.

9-Polygamous Family: This kind of family is consisted of one husband and two or more than two wives. This trend is subsisted in many areas of the world. This practice is most common in Africa and Arab Countries. A man can have more than one wife at the same time i.e. some Muslim leaders have hundreds of wives.

10-Polyandric Family: Here, a woman can be married to more than one husband at the same time. Such societies exist even today where women are allowed to have marital relation with more than one husband. Some philosophers are of the view that in the very beginning of social life, Polyandric families were established, where women were the head, having the right to marry more than one male and women themselves were the central character of the family at that time.

11-Intra-caste Family: When there is a custom of marrying a male/female into his own family/caste and not outside it, this system is the other name of intra-caste family.

12-Inter-caste Family: In such type of families, there exists the practice of marrying outside the family too. In our society, there was the trend of intra-caste family system which is now getting lost gradually. And people, now a days, are getting married in other families too due to education and awareness. So, we can say that inter-caste family system is becoming famous day by day.

Importance & Duty of Family

Family is the basic and most important unit in the society. Because of its importance and significance, family is superior to all others human institutions. It is, in fact, the first unit which played role in construction of the complete structure of the society.

1-First Institute for a Child: It is a universal saying;

“A Mother’s lap is a child’s primary school.”

When a new-born baby opens his eyes for the first time, he sees only his family members around. The best way to create interest in children is through the mother who can teach children through various activities. If father is the fountain of protection, the roses of affection are easily available in the lap of mother. Mother is the name of that peerless training institution where both saintly as well as ill habits are nurtured.

A Hadith Says; *“Everyone is born on the nature of Islam, but their parents make him a Jew, Christian, or an irreligious.”*

Family is, for sure, an institute which trains to an individual to lead his childhood and young age in a proper way.

2-Family, A small State: Family plays an important role in social and emotional development of children. Only a family can make a child learn obedience and

other values as well as about right and wrong. If we minutely observe, a family may look like a small state in which father is the president, mother is advisor and finance minister, and children act upon the rules and regulations designed by parents like common citizens. When children grow up, they also take part in family decisions and in this way, democratic practices develop from the basic unit of the society, that is, family.

3-Awareness of High Morals: A good human being is required to be honest, truthful, sympathetic, loyal and responsible. He has the qualities of scarifies and co-operating with others. A family encourages all these good traits. In a family, all members, love and show loyalty and gratitude towards each other. When a person is made aware of these high morals in his family, he tends to act nicely with other people in the society.

4-Habits and Manners: Every individual follows his family members. Whenever we meet a sober, decent and well-mannered person, we don't hesitate in saying that he belongs to a nice family. On the other hand, an ill-mannered person illustrates the ill nature of his family. The children of pious parents often prove to be pious. They avoid corruption in daily life, hurting others, and have the fear of God.

5-Survival of Human Generation: For every human being, family is the first social environment to step into, and this significantly influences their further existence. A unit based on parents gives birth to children, and this develops the concepts of whole human generation. This unit (family) is a place where a child lives and feels secure, a place with a unique atmosphere. It is said that every new child is born with a hope that the creator is not dispirited of human beings on the whole.

6-Unity and Harmony: In a family, a man realizes the fact that he is dependent on other members of the family as well as other people need his support in different affairs. Social life and the system of depending upon one another is basically taught in the family. Where a man learns that he can be facilitated only by harmony, loyalty and co-operation with other people. The sense to find out the personal interest in common interests is also bestowed upon a man by his family.

7-Nurturing and Training of a Child: Nature has developed passion for the care of infants in the hearts of their parents to the extent that they don't care for their lives in this regard. When a child is born, he does not know about advantages or disadvantages, cannot recognize loyalty among friends or foes. He cannot save himself from animals, fire, flow of water, and severity of weather. A child is usually helpless and the family protects him. The nurturing of a child becomes very difficult, at times. A child is dependent upon his family members from his birth to the stage of staggering and even after that. So, the members of the family have to take special care of the child.

8-Economic Aspect: Until a person is not financially stable, his family fulfills his basic needs. His family provides him food, clothes to wear, education and fulfills other basic needs. A family either makes a man capable of good job by embellishing him with the jewel of education or links him with any profession i.e. trade, industry by making him learn the business rules. A man learns from his family as to how he can fulfill his needs.

9-Social Relation: A man usually interacts with other people and social units with the help of his family, thus, becoming the member of the society, he performs his duties and asks for his rights. Being the member of a caste, tribe, village, city and other such units, he enjoys the social advantages and voluntarily gets connected with educational, professional, religious, welfare and political institutions.

10-Literary, Cultural and Educational Progress: With the help of a unit like family, literature, culture and knowledge flourish. If the head of a family is poet, scholar, writer, artist or a sportsman, he teaches his sons, the real techniques in the concerned field. A doctor inherits his knowledge to his family members. A player of a national level definitely wants to enlighten his children with sports skill. So, knowledge and art, culture and literature and sports stay alive in this way. Many contemporary players of cricket, hockey and squash are the descendants of earlier players as well as many singers and musicians follow suit their parents in their particular fields.

11-Family, A Basic Unit: Family is an economic, social and administrative unit. Family fulfills the basic needs of its members i.e. protects them, and trains them on administrative bases. Family is basically a small form of state.

12-Love for Life: Nature has developed love for life in the heart of every man and a family makes it stronger. An individual may have lots of friends or relatives or office mates. They will definitely be with him in his happy times or any successful achievements. But, his parents, sisters, and brothers are the only ones who will stay with him in his hard and difficult times. In very rare situation, friends or relatives stand with us in our hard times. But our family members will always stand with us.

13-From Beginning to the End: A family gives birth to an individual, guard him, and takes care of him until he is young. In his young age, family arranges his wedding and provides him resources to start his career. When a man gets old, his family attends to him. If he is sick, the responsibility of his treatment is upon the shoulders of his people. Lastly, when a man gets expired, his family members give him a funeral.

Concept of Modern Society

Society means to live together. The word, '*society*' is taken from Latin '*Socius*' which means '*Companion*'. The word '*Samaaj*' is being used for the society in Sanskrit language. It is the human nature that he tends to live with others.

Aristotle said that "*Man is a social animal*". He is the one who lives happy in the company of other human beings. He even said; "*Whosoever is happy alone, he is either God or beast but not a human being.*"

Man is the crown of creature and is produced for living a purposeful life. This purpose can be gained only through living with other human beings. **Imam Ghazali** was of the view that; "*Four things help an individual to live his life; food, clothes, home and social relations.*"

For fulfilling these needs, human beings live together. If a man wishes to live away from the people, he can do so but it is against his nature. Therefore, '*Solitary Confinement*' is considered to be worst of punishments.

Society is the mixture of human beings who are bound to social roles and customs and traditions. Society is established for an important purpose as it is a platform for all human relations i.e. social, moral, spiritual, cultural and political relations. Human beings establish institutions with the help of other people. And the collection of these institutions give birth to a society.

Definitions

A.W.Green: *“Society is the largest group in which individual have relationships.”*

Ibn Khaldun: *“Society is an organic body and it has its own personality”*

A.H. Giddings: *“Society is a collection of individuals united by certain modes of behavior which mark them off from others and who struggle for their common purposes.”*

Ralph Linton: *“Any group of people who have lived and worked together long enough to get themselves organized and to think of themselves as a social unit with well-defined limits is called society”.*

Gray and Groves: *“Society is the collection of people who are united for a certain common interest.”*

Characteristics of Modern Society and Citizenship

1-A Group of People: The basic requirement for forming a society is the proper number of people. Although, this number cannot be fixed, but it is necessary to have population where human beings can fulfill each other's needs. Society is actually a very organized group. Families and castes are the part of a society.

2-Harmony in Thought: It is necessary that all members of the society may have similar approach towards common interests. Harmonized line of thinking is required for sharing common ideas. And this harmony can be observed only through living with one another for a long time period.

3-Stability: Society is never the result of some timely need or affection. It is a stable and ever-lasting organization and is inherited from one generation to another. Society is not the name of mixing people which was formed temporarily.

4-Membership: The membership of an individual in a society is optional. However, a person becomes the member of a society soon after his birth. But it is not necessary to stay as the member. If a person wishes to be separated from his society, he can do so.

5-Permanent Aims: Society is established for achievements of common aims. For this purpose, people struggle collectively. Different targets are set one after another but the social structure remains the same. The mixture of people for a temporary purpose cannot be considered a society. Permanent and continuous aims are necessary for it.

6-An Organization: Society is a well-organized organization which works under specific rules and regulations. Following these rules is the duty of all the members of a society. Every society has its own culture and traditions.

7-Common Values: People in a society usually have common culture, language, ideas, and moral values. If these values are not same, then it causes chaos in the society. Common aims and activities can be changed with the passage of time. This change gives birth to new social institutions and the process of change in

social relations continue. We can also say that every society, to some extent, gets influenced by its surrounding societies.

8-Universal Relations: Society is an assemblage of human relations, these relations are either dependent or independent. Society is an amalgam of human emotions i.e. love, hatred, sympathy, vindication, open heartedness and malice. Human relation must have link with most of the aspects of life. Many institutions in the society are connected with one another. And the grouping of these institutions give birth to a universal society. Society is either limited or limitless as it has universality.

9-Independent: A society is consisted of people belonging to different professions. Workload is divided in a way that society becomes independent and fulfills all the basic needs of its members. If a society is not capable of fulfilling such needs, it gets diminished because in this process of struggle, only a strong and active society can survive.

10-Controversies: It is not possible that people in a society have good relations every time. Controversies rise which further result in collision. Actually the society is the collection of different people, institutions, classes, generations and different religions. When there is a difference in their interests, it causes bump in the society.

11-Mutual Co-operation and Competition: Different classes and different people co-operate with one another and this joint effort brings social development. There is also the aspect of competition alongside the co-operation which brings differences in a society.

12-Geographical Relation: Some societies exist in the whole world i.e. Islamic society, Christian society, and Jewish society. Some societies are categorized on the base of state system i.e. civic society and rural society.

Aims & Objectives of Society

This verse of Muhammad Iqbal, the poet of East is based on the beauty of relation between an individual and his society. Individuals and society are part and parcel of each other. No society can exist without people whereas society is also very important for individuals. Society is like a body and individuals are its parts. A man can live without society but such life would be insecure and unnatural.

The relation between individual and society and the importance of society can be analyzed in the following points;

1-Aristotle is recognized as the first mentor in the field of Civics. He says, *“Man is a Social Animal”* and *“Whosoever is happy alone, he is either God or beast but not a human being.”*

Man has civic nature therefore, a great philosopher like **Aristotle** has highlighted the importance of the society for an individual.

2-Imam Ghazali considered the existence of a society compulsory for a man. Man cannot live alone, he has to live with other human beings for the fulfillment of his needs. He helps others and others help him. While describing the importance of society, this great philosopher wrote that it is the society which furthers human generation because a man and woman after making a family live in the society.

3-Solitary Confinement: Living together is the human nature. If a person is captivated away from his fellow beings, this would be the greatest punishment for him. Very professional culprits even get irritated in lock ups. There is a sense of a strange brutality in loneliness. Human beings want to see and interact with others. Feelings for social interaction are natural. Therefore, Islam has prohibited segregation and refrained Muslims from being cut off from the society.

4-From Birth to Death: Man is dependent on the society from his birth to death. Society is responsible for his birth, nurturing, education, food, clothes, protection and other basic needs. When a man dies while performing his duties throughout his life, it is the society which gives him a funeral. Man is not fully independent in any stage of life. He always strives for the help and support of the society.

5-Breeding: Society causes the human breeding. Family is the basic and most common social unit. A man and a woman get married they give birth to children. If people prefer not to live together, it can end up the human breeding. Family and society, in fact, increases the human generation which gives life to the world.

6-Training of a Child: A human child is not capable of having food and his protection on his own. His life is protected by the society. Parents and other relatives save him from animals, severe weathers and illness. Child is not even aware of the fact that fire can hurt him or jumping from high building can kill him. The family guards him. Providing a child milk to drink, medical treatment in case he is sick, wearing him clothes and keeping him neat are the tasks being performed by the members of a society.

7-Protection of Life: Society is always active for the protection of human life. If there is no society, human life will be short and full of dangers. A man is weak alone but he feels himself very strong in the company of his fellow beings. It is often said that one plus one makes eleven. Single man cannot fight with animals. To compete with heavenly penances like illness, disease and floods, the help and support of society is always required.

8-Economic Needs: In daily life, man has many needs which he cannot fulfill alone. Food, clothes, home and medicines cannot be acquired without the help of society. Apart from these, man has many other countless basic economic needs. Before the beginning of a proper social life, people used to live in jungles and mountains. They used to have food by hunting animals (in shape of their meat) and use the leaves of trees as their dresses. Caves were their homes. That uncultured life was neither safe nor satisfactory. In those times, when people fell ill, they had no cure instead of getting expired as a result. If we compare the earlier human life with the modern one, we can say that the division of workload in modern social life has made life quite easier.

9-The Progress of Culture and Civilization: All the progress of culture and civilization is due to the society. Individually, a man has many skills, but he can make use of them only when the society provides him basic facilities. Poetry, the art of screwing, painting, literature, philosophy and art are all the result of common struggle. The development of Fine Arts is possible only in a society. Today, the civilization we are aware of, is the outcome of people living together.

10-Modern Facilities: Man has been facilitated a lot in his daily life due to society. The number of these facilities has been surprisingly increased in modern times. Comfortable residences, transportation, electric products, tools for

entertainment and many such facilities are easily accessible today. The journey of thousand miles is covered in minutes and hours. Modern techniques in the field of medicine have helped a lot in prevention of so many diseases. The system of post, wire and telephone has been in trend. Apart from this, man has stepped into space now and trying to access other planets. Radio, television, air-conditioner, computer and many other inventions have revolutionized the human life.

11-Leisure Time: Leisure plays an important role in making human life pleasant. If there is no society, man may always stay busy. Society not only gives space due to the division of workload but also provides means to spend free time in a pleasant way. In daily life, society gives relief and sources of entertainment to a tired man. The sports fields, libraries, cinemas, theatres, clubs, and gardens are very beneficial for enjoying the free time. With it, man gets refresh and passionate for working more diligently because he knows that *“Hard Works pays off”*.

12-Protection of Legacy: People live together in a society. A generation ends up after completing its tenure in this world inheriting the jewel of customs, traditions, social practices and cultural progress. Every generation increases the amount of the jewel as this is inherited to one generation after another as a legacy.

13-Formation of a Character: Man is the crown of creature and is far superior to other living beings due to his goodness and virtue. Man has the characteristic of differentiating between right and wrong. He learns the lesson of love, co-operation, sympathy, sacrifice and unity from the society. Society not only fulfills the basic human needs but also enlightens him with high moral values. Society is the, in fact, the reason behind encouragement of patience, justice, and friendly attitude among human beings.

14-Social Organizations: Cultural, welfare, political, professional and religious organizations are included in many of man-made organizations. All these organization serve human beings and they exist due to the society. The collection of these organization is called society. Their non-existence can devoid man of so many facilities. These social organizations also play an important role in making human life easier, pleasant, beautiful and organized.

15-Individual and Collective Progress: Society helps a man to progress. A man alone cannot have those benefits which he gets from the society. The purpose of the society is to provide high position and better circumstances to an individual. Individual as well as the collective progress of people depend upon society. Individuals take advantage of others' help on both individual and joint levels.

16-Pursuit of Truth: An anxious soul of human being has always been in pursuit of truth. What is right? It is impossible to know without the help of a society. In a society, people live together and find solutions with mutual co-operation. They prove to be helpful in achievement of high spiritual aims using their previous experiences and thus lead other people towards a right direction.

Foundations of Modern Society

Modern society is built on several important foundations that shape how people live and interact. These foundations help create systems of governance, economy, and social structures that affect everyone's lives.

1-Democracy: Democracy is one of the key foundations of modern society. It is a system of government where people have the right to vote for their leaders and influence decisions that affect their lives. In a democracy, citizens can express their opinions, participate in elections, and hold their leaders accountable. This involvement promotes fairness and ensures that the government reflects the will of the people.

2-Rule of Law: The rule of law is another critical foundation. This principle means that everyone, including government officials, must follow the law. It ensures that laws are applied equally to all individuals, protecting citizens from abuse of power. When the rule of law is respected, it creates a sense of justice and security, allowing people to live freely without fear of arbitrary decisions.

3-Human Rights: Human rights are basic freedoms and protections that every person should have, such as the right to life, freedom of speech, and equality before the law. These rights are essential for maintaining dignity and respect for all individuals. In modern society, protecting human rights is crucial because it fosters an environment where everyone can thrive and contribute positively to their communities.

4-Economic Systems: Economic systems play a significant role in shaping modern society. These systems, such as capitalism and socialism, determine how resources are produced, distributed, and consumed. A strong economy creates jobs and opportunities for individuals, improving their quality of life. The way wealth is shared within a society affects social stability and overall happiness.

5-Education: Education is fundamental for personal and societal growth. It provides individuals with the knowledge and skills they need to succeed in life. An educated population is essential for innovation and progress. Education empowers people to make informed decisions, participate in the economy, and contribute to their communities.

6-Technology and Innovation: Technology and innovation are crucial in modern society. Advances in technology improve communication, transportation, healthcare, and many other aspects of daily life. These innovations can make tasks easier and open up new possibilities for work and leisure. Embracing technology helps society grow and adapt to changing needs.

7-Social Institutions: Social institutions, such as families, schools, and religious organizations, provide support and structure to society. They help shape values, beliefs, and behaviors, contributing to a sense of community. These institutions play a vital role in teaching social norms and fostering relationships among individuals.

8-Cultural Diversity: Cultural diversity enriches modern society by bringing together people from various backgrounds, traditions, and perspectives. This diversity encourages creativity and innovation and helps foster understanding and cooperation among different groups. Embracing cultural differences leads to a more inclusive and harmonious society.

9-Globalization: Globalization connects countries and cultures through trade, communication, and travel. This interconnectedness has transformed how societies interact and share ideas. Globalization can provide economic opportunities, but it also presents challenges, such as cultural homogenization and inequality. Understanding and navigating these complexities is vital for a successful modern society.

10-Environmental Awareness: In recent years, environmental awareness has become a crucial foundation of modern society. People are increasingly recognizing the importance of protecting the environment and sustainable practices. This awareness leads to actions that aim to preserve natural resources and promote a healthier planet for future generations.

COMMUNITY

The term '**Community**' is used in our society in various ways. Sometimes, it is called '**society**'. Sometimes, a group of people related to a particular profession is called 'community' i.e. community of teachers or lawyers. The word '**community**' is also used for a nation i.e. Pakistani community or Iranian community. The terms '**Civics community**' and '**Rural community**' are also in use by dividing the whole population in two categories. This word is used on religious bases too, i.e. Muslim community or Christian community. But the term '**Community**' can be more appropriately attributed to the division on the base of area. *A group of people living in a particular area are called 'community'*. An area where there are common values and people are culturally connected with one another. *When some families have same emotions, interests, values and they have been living in a place unitedly, such group of people is called 'community'*.

Definitions

"Wherever the members of any group... small or large ... live together in such a way that they share, not this or that particular interest, but the basic conditions of life, we call that group a community."

(MacIver)

"The whole population living in a particular area who has common principles of life."

(Ginsburg)

"Community is the collection of people who live in one geographical area, have same interests and activities and collectively take part in routine activities of daily life."

(Osborne)

Characteristics of a Community

- Community is consisted of people. Their number cannot be specified however, it is less than a society.
- Common language is spoken which proves to be very helpful for mutual co-operation.
- Aims and interests are the same.
- There is harmony among lifestyle and customs and traditions.
- Community is consisted of people belonging to a particular area.
- Collective struggle is their identity.
- There exist common emotions, feelings and values.
- People are emotionally linked with one another.

Kinds of Community

- On the base of religion i.e. Muslim, Christian, Hindu, Sikh.
- On the base of sects i.e. Sunni, Wahabi, Shia.
- On the base of caste i.e. Jaat, Arain, Syed or Rajpoot etc.
- On the base of gender i.e. male or female.
- On the base of area/region/province i.e. Punjabi, Balouchi, Sindhi or Pathan.

Some of other communities include international communities such as western European countries, Latin American countries or Third world countries.

Rural Community: Rural community is a group of people who have been living in a small area since centuries. Rural people are simple, loyal, honest, and trust worthy. They have a deep inclination towards customs and traditions and are the real interiors of moral values. People living in villages, that is, an open place, also has openness when it comes to their approach towards life. Such community is filled with the emotions of brotherhood, sacrifice, sympathy and comradeship.

Civic Community: There is a great number of people in civic community. People have less connections and the emotions of brotherhood and loyalty are not in plenty. Civic community is consisted of busy and all the time active people. Most of the people are linked with trade or jobs. The life standard of citizens is far better than the villagers. Civilized people are more smart and intelligent and their lifestyle is very different from rural community.

Professional Community: People linked with one profession are considered one community i.e. farmers, laborers, industrialists, traders and employees etc.

Sectarian Community: A religious group has its own separate identity i.e. Christian community, Hindu community, Parsi community, Ahmadi community. Muslims were given the right of separate elections in 1909 only because of being a separate community.

Nation & Nationality

The terms 'Nation' and 'Nationality' are usually considered same. But in the field of civics, both terms have a significant difference however, they both are taken from the Latin word '*Natio*' which means birth or generation.

Nationality: When a particular group of people has common interests, and emotional relation, its members get together and feel themselves separated from other human beings. They also have same spiritual approach. Such group is given the name of '*Nationality*'. People, linked with this group, have same approach and motives. The main identity of Nationality is emotion of unity which is flourished by common generation, common language, common culture and civilization, common religions, common customs and traditions and common history. All these elements give birth to nationality.

Definitions

“A portion of mankind may be said to constitute a Nationality if they are united among themselves by common sympathies which do not exist between them and any others which make them co-operate with each other more willingly than with other people.”

(J. S. Mill)

It is “nothing but material or mechanical, but a subjective psychological feeling in living people.”

(Arnold J. Toynbee)

"What constitutes a nation, is not speaking the same tongue or belonging to the same ethnic group, but having accomplished great things in common in the past, and the wish to accomplish them in the future."

(Ernest Renan)

"Nationality is such a unity of hearts which cannot be put an end to, once made."

(J. H. Rose)

"Nationality may be defined as 'a spiritual sentiment or principle arising among a number of people usually of the same race, residents on the same territory, sharing a common language, the same religion, similar history or traditions, common interests with common political associations and common ideals of political unity'."

(Gilchrist)

Nation

The term 'nation' is derived from the Latin words '*Natio*' and '*Natus*' which mean 'born' and 'generation'. Nation, therefore, in its derivative sense means a group of people belonging to the same racial stock. The term was used in this sense by the German philosophers.

In Civics, the word 'nation' is being used on political grounds. It means a group of people which is free or has the will to be free. Nation has a great link with struggle for freedom. When nationality decides to make people free of their cruel leaders, it takes the form of a nation. So, we can say that nation is a form of nationality which is either independent or striving for independence.

Definitions

"A body of people united by common descent and a common language."

(Leacock)

"When nationality gets unity and total freedom, it becomes a nation."

(Hays)

"Nation is a culturally homogeneous social group which is at once conscious of its unity"

(Garner)

"The mixture of state and nationality is called 'nation'."

(Gilchrist)

"Nation is a union of men having racial or ethnographic significance. A group which is free and have the will of freedom."

(Lord Bryce)

This definition of Lord Bryce is most clear and comprehensive.

Difference between Nation and Nationality

1-Nationality is the name of an emotion, because of it, the member of a group feels alienated. Nation can clearly be seen as it is exposed to us in the form of reality. Nationality, on the other hand, connects people.

2-We can consider nationality 'a foundation' on which the building of a nation is based. No group can take the form of nation without nationality. The existence of nationality is very necessary for a nation. And this nationality also takes the form of a nation when its members struggle for freedom.

3-Nation is a body which is visible, whereas nationality is the soul (invisible).

4-When there is a passion for freedom in nationality, it gives birth to nation. Nationality is the production of common feelings. And nation emerges as a result of common passion for freedom.

Elements of Nationality

1-Common Race: Racial harmony plays an important role in emergence of nationality. People belonging to one race have deep connections with one another. A clear example of nationality on racial bases is Jews who have been living life in different countries for centuries but the ideology of nationality never faded among them. Only because of this strength, they became able to get their separate homeland, that is, Israel. Blood relation is very strong and considered far superior than other elements of nationality. But it does not mean that any nationality cannot exist without racial unity.

2-Common Language:

Ramsay Muir, a British Historian and Political thinker (1872-1941) considers the linguistic relation very important recognizing it as a basic element for the sensation of nationality. Common language paves the way for relations bringing them together. Through language, people express their motives, poetry and literature is promoted and ideas are flourished. In Arab countries, language is the main source of unity.

3-Common Culture: Fine Arts such as poetry, painting, art of screwing, architecture and common dress code brings unification of thought in a group of people. Common cultural inheritance unites them and they are given the form of nationality. But only common culture does not play the complete role in emergence of nationality. This element along with the other ones gives birth to oneness. Johan Stuart Mill considered common culture very necessary for promotion of the sense of nationality.

4-Common Residence: When one group of people has been living in any particular area since centuries, this develops the sense of nationality. They have same joys and sorrows. They struggle together against dangers. So, only living together can promote this sense, i.e. people living in America and Australia. When these regions were discovered, many natives of European countries shifted to America like Spanish, French, Portuguese, English, Dutch and Belgian etc. They made new country their homeland, and they all were connected by sense of nationality in the span of few years. The element of common residence does not cause nationality in every country and region i.e. people living in sub-continent, that is, Hindus and Muslims, could not take the form of one nationality despite living together for centuries. Both the groups lived as a separate identity and they maintained their separate values.

5-Common Religion: Religious beliefs play the most significant role in uniting human beings and directing them towards one nationality. Religion was created alongside human beings. The first human being was also the first prophet who guided his community towards the way of Allah. A large number of persons introduced different religions in the world. Religion comes in the form of a complete code of life and provides social, economic, religious, political, and personal guidance to its believers. Religion also becomes the base of nationality among its followers. When Holy Prophet (P.B.U.H) spread the message of Islam, racially united people of Quresh were divided into two groups. People following the leadership of Holy Prophet (P.B.U.H) developed a new sensation and they took the form of a separate nationality.

6-Common Political Aims: When a group of people is united for the achievement of political goals, it takes the form of nationality. People shifting to America got united and consolidated in spite of cultural, racial, regional and religious differences as they had an aim of getting freedom from British Empire. This aim gave birth to their nationality. They challenged the British colonialism in spite of their differences and kicked it out of their country.

7-Common Interests: If there is an element of common interests among one or more groups of people, and they can attain a suitable position due to unity, this sentiment also leads towards emergence of nationality. In 1808, People of England and Scotland preferred to be the part of British Nationality because it equally benefited both the nations. Their political, economic and social interests were same. The people of Syria and Egypt also saw a dream of a greater unity and took the form of a same nation and nationality by deciding to be the part of common nationality but this unity was not continued for a longer period of time. Gilchrist considered the existence of common interests compulsory for a nationality.

8-Common Customs and Traditions: Traditions connect a group of people with their past, enhance the interest in recent times and help in future planning. Common customs and traditions give birth to emotional attachment and relations among human beings. It also causes harmony in thought and philosophy while bringing people together and thus, promoting the sense of nationality. But it is not always possible because common customs and traditions, sometimes, ignore people and only give importance to other values.

All the above mentioned elements give birth to the sense of nationality. Professor MacDougal is of the opinion that if any of these elements is not found in a group, it still can take the form of nationality. **Professor Zamran** said; ***"If people only think that they have same nationality, they are a nation."***

CIVIC ENGAGEMENT

Civic: Civic refers to anything related to a city, community, or citizenship. It involves the responsibilities, rights, and activities associated with being a member of a society. This term often emphasizes participation in the public life of a community, such as voting, volunteering, or staying informed about public affairs.

"Civic" refers to matters concerning a city or community, especially those tied to citizenship and public life. It encompasses the duties and responsibilities individuals have within their society, like participating in democratic processes, abiding by laws, and contributing to the collective well-being. Civic engagement ensures that individuals actively contribute to the functioning and improvement of their communities, thereby fostering a healthy and cooperative social environment.

Citizenship: Citizenship is the legal and social status that defines an individual's membership in a political community, typically a nation-state. It encompasses a set of rights, such as the right to vote, the right to free speech, and access to public services, as well as responsibilities, including obeying laws, paying taxes, and participating in civic life. Citizenship is both a legal designation and a reflection of one's commitment to the values and norms of the society in which

they live. It involves an active engagement with one's community and government, fostering a sense of belonging and identity. In a globalized world, the concept of citizenship has evolved to include the idea of global citizenship, emphasizing the interconnectedness of individuals and their responsibilities to address global challenges.

Concept of Civic Engagement: Civic engagement refers to the active participation of individuals in the life of their community and the political process. It encompasses a wide range of activities, including voting, volunteering, participating in public discussions, and advocating for social change. Civic engagement is vital for a healthy democracy, as it encourages citizens to contribute to decision-making processes and hold their government accountable. It fosters a sense of responsibility and collective action, allowing individuals to influence policies that affect their lives and communities. By promoting civic engagement, societies can build stronger, more inclusive communities where citizens work together to address shared challenges and enhance the well-being of all members.

Definitions

While "civic engagement" as a specific term has become more prominent in modern times, several philosophers and thinkers throughout history have discussed the ideas that form its foundation. Here are definitions and perspectives related to civic engagement from eminent philosophers:

1-Aristotle: Aristotle believed that human beings are inherently political animals and that active participation in public life is essential for a virtuous and fulfilled life. For him, civic engagement was part of living in accordance with virtue and achieving the good life. *"Man is by nature a political animal."*

2-John Stuart Mill: Mill emphasized the importance of individual freedom and collective decision-making. For him, civic engagement was not only a duty but a way to safeguard liberty and enhance social progress. *"A person may cause evil to others not only by his actions but by his inaction, and in either case he is justly accountable to them for the injury."*

3-Rousseau: Rousseau argued for the idea of the "general will," where civic engagement was central to forming a social contract. He believed that individuals must actively participate in shaping the laws and policies that govern them. *"The general will is always right, but the judgment which guides it is not always enlightened."*

4-De-Tocqueville: De-Tocqueville saw civic engagement as essential for maintaining democracy. He believed that the strength of American democracy lay in its citizens' active participation in local governments and community associations. *"The health of a democratic society may be measured by the quality of functions performed by private citizens."*

Connection Among Civic, Citizenship and Civic Engagement

Civic, citizenship, and civic engagement are closely connected and support each other in important ways. First, civics teaches people about how government works and what rights and responsibilities they have as citizens. This knowledge helps individuals understand their role in society and encourages them to participate in democracy.

Next, **citizenship** provides individuals with rights, such as the ability to vote and express their opinions, as well as responsibilities like obeying laws. Feeling a sense of belonging as a citizen motivates people to engage in their communities and take action for positive change.

Finally, **civic engagement** is about taking part in community activities, such as voting, volunteering, and advocating for important issues. When people engage actively, they make their voices heard and contribute to decision-making processes, which strengthens their community.

Together, these three concepts create a strong framework for democracy. Civics provides the knowledge, citizenship offers rights and responsibilities, and civic engagement encourages action. This combination helps build informed and responsible citizens who work together to improve their communities and support democratic values. Here's how these concepts interconnect and reinforce one another:

1-Foundation of Knowledge (Civics): Civics provides the essential knowledge and understanding of governmental structures, laws, and the rights and responsibilities associated with being a citizen. It equips individuals with the tools to comprehend how their government operates and the role they play within it. By learning about civics, citizens become aware of their rights, such as voting and free speech, as well as their responsibilities, like obeying laws and participating in civic duties. This foundational knowledge is crucial for informed participation in democracy.

2-Identity and Rights (Citizenship): Citizenship is the legal status that grants individuals specific rights and responsibilities within a political community. It forms the basis of belonging and identity, as citizens recognize their connection to their nation and its values. Citizenship goes beyond mere legal recognition; it embodies a commitment to the principles of democracy, such as equality, justice, and collective welfare. The rights that come with citizenship empower individuals to engage meaningfully in their communities, reinforcing their sense of agency and responsibility.

3-Active Participation (Civic Engagement): Civic engagement encompasses the various ways individuals participate in the political and social life of their communities. This can include voting in elections, volunteering for local organizations, attending town hall meetings, and advocating for policy changes. Civic engagement transforms the knowledge gained from civics education and the identity tied to citizenship into action. Engaged citizens actively contribute to decision-making processes, advocate for their communities, and work towards social change.

4. Reinforcing the Cycle

* **Education to Engagement:** Civics education inspires individuals to become engaged citizens by highlighting the importance of their participation in governance and community affairs. An informed citizenry is more likely to engage in civic activities.

* **Rights to Responsibilities:** Citizenship not only provides rights but also emphasizes the responsibilities that come with those rights. Understanding these responsibilities motivates citizens to engage in activities that benefit society, such as voting and community service.

* **Engagement to Empowerment:** Civic engagement empowers individuals to take ownership of their communities and advocate for their needs and interests. When citizens actively participate, they influence policies and drive change, reinforcing the idea that their voices matter in a democratic society.

5-Building Strong Communities: The interplay of civics, citizenship, and civic engagement fosters strong, resilient communities. When citizens are educated about their rights and responsibilities and are engaged in civic life, they build networks of collaboration, trust, and mutual support. This collective action leads to a more vibrant democracy, where diverse voices are heard, and common goals are pursued.

Conclusion: Together, civics, citizenship, and civic engagement create a comprehensive ecosystem that promotes active participation in democratic processes. This synergy ensures that individuals are not only aware of their rights and responsibilities but also empowered to act on them, contributing to the overall health and sustainability of democratic society. Through this collaborative framework, communities can thrive, and democratic principles can be upheld and strengthened.

Process of Civic Engagement

The process of **civic engagement** involves various stages where individuals and groups actively participate in public life to improve their community, influence decision-making, and foster social change. This process typically includes several steps, from awareness to action, and can take many forms depending on the type of involvement. Below is a detailed breakdown of the process:

1-Awareness and Education: The first step in civic engagement is understanding the issues and needs of the community or society. This involves becoming informed about local, national, or global issues that matter to you. Citizens educate themselves about topics like politics, social justice, healthcare, education, environmental problems, or human rights. Information can come from news outlets, community meetings, social media, discussions with others, or formal education. It's important to assess the credibility of information, analyze various perspectives, and think critically about the best ways to address these issues.

2-Identifying Interests and Priorities: Once informed, individuals must determine which issues they care about the most and which align with their personal values and the needs of their community.

* **Personal priorities:** This could be improving public education, reducing crime in the neighborhood, protecting the environment, or advocating for social justice.

* **Community priorities:** Individuals often look at the immediate needs of their community to decide where their involvement will have the most impact. Identifying common problems shared by others helps in setting goals for civic engagement.

3-Connecting with Others: Civic engagement is often more powerful when done collectively. This step involves reaching out and connecting with others who share the same concerns or interests.

* **Joining organizations:** People often connect with local groups, non-profits, or social movements that address their causes. These groups can provide resources, support, and a platform for action.

* **Networking:** Networking with other like-minded individuals strengthens the chances of making a larger impact. This could be through community forums, online groups, or volunteering networks.

* **Building coalitions:** Sometimes, individuals and smaller organizations come together to form coalitions that work toward a common goal, pooling their resources and influence.

4-Engagement and Participation: This is the core step in the civic engagement process where individuals take action. There are several ways to participate:

* **Voting and Political Participation:** Voting in local, state, and national elections is one of the most direct ways of participating. It ensures that the voices of the community are represented in decision-making processes. Political participation can also include working for a campaign, running for office, or attending political rallies.

* **Volunteering:** Volunteering is a hands-on way to engage civically. Individuals may volunteer at non-profits, local schools, environmental cleanup projects, or with political advocacy groups to contribute their time and skills to causes they believe in.

* **Community Service:** Engaging in community service projects, such as neighborhood improvement efforts, organizing food drives, or mentoring youth, provides immediate help to local issues. It also fosters a sense of community connection.

* **Public Advocacy:** Public advocacy includes activities like participating in protests, writing letters to representatives, starting or signing petitions, or using social media to raise awareness about issues. It can also involve lobbying for policy changes by meeting with public officials or speaking at town halls.

* **Attending Public Meetings:** In local governments, public meetings are held to discuss issues like budgeting, planning, and policy changes. Attending these meetings allows citizens to share their concerns, suggest ideas, and influence decisions that directly affect their community.

* **Serving on Local Boards or Committees:** Citizens can serve on advisory boards, committees, or task forces that influence local government decisions. This involvement offers a direct way to shape policy and community initiatives.

5-Advocacy and Dialogue: Beyond participating in activities, civic engagement often involves advocating for change through dialogue and communication with leaders and institutions.

* **Dialogue with policymakers:** Engaged citizens can write letters, meet with elected representatives, or speak during public forums to advocate for specific causes. Communicating with decision-makers is essential for influencing laws and policies.

* **Campaigning for awareness:** This could involve starting awareness campaigns to educate the broader public on a certain issue through social media, public speeches, or organizing events. Engaging in the media is also a way to bring attention to a cause.

6-Monitoring and Accountability: After participating or advocating for change, civic engagement includes monitoring the progress of actions and holding leaders accountable for their promises.

* **Follow-up on actions:** It's important to keep track of the decisions and policies made by local or national governments and ensure they are implemented effectively.

* **Public accountability:** Citizens can use the media, public forums, and other platforms to hold officials accountable when promises aren't met or policies fail to produce desired results.

7-Reflecting and Adapting: Civic engagement is an ongoing process that involves learning from each action or project. Reflecting on the outcomes and the effectiveness of the efforts helps improve future engagement.

* **Evaluating impact:** After engaging, individuals or groups assess how successful their actions were. This might include looking at how a policy change affected the community or how well a volunteer project addressed a local issue.

* **Adapting strategies:** If initial efforts did not bring about the desired changes, individuals or groups can adjust their strategies. This might mean shifting focus, trying new methods of engagement, or collaborating with different partners.

8-Sustaining Engagement: Long-term civic engagement requires sustained effort. It's not just about participating once but continuing to be involved over time to make meaningful and lasting change.

* **Staying informed:** Civic-minded individuals keep themselves updated on changes in their community, legislation, and broader societal issues to stay engaged and responsive to new developments.

* **Building lasting relationships:** Building relationships with other engaged citizens, leaders, and organizations helps to sustain engagement. These networks can offer continued support, collaboration opportunities, and motivation to remain active in civic life.

* **Encouraging others to engage:** Sustaining engagement also involves encouraging others to get involved. This may mean educating or mentoring the next generation of civic leaders and community activists.

9-Creating a Culture of Engagement: The final step in the civic engagement process is contributing to a culture of continuous civic participation.

* **Fostering civic education:** Promoting civic education in schools, workplaces, and communities ensures that future generations understand the importance of active citizenship.

* **Creating inclusive spaces:** Encouraging diverse voices and perspectives ensures that civic engagement is representative of the whole community, not just specific groups. This involves making civic processes more accessible and inclusive for marginalized or underrepresented groups.

* **Building civic institutions:** Creating or strengthening institutions like non-profits, advocacy groups, and local associations that facilitate ongoing civic involvement helps to institutionalize civic engagement, ensuring it becomes a permanent feature of society.

Conclusion: Civic engagement is an evolving and participatory process. It begins with being informed and identifying issues, followed by taking action through voting, volunteering, and advocacy. This process continues with efforts

to hold leaders accountable, reflect on progress, and sustain involvement. The ultimate goal is to create a society where everyone is empowered to participate in shaping their communities and the world around them, making a positive and lasting difference.

Kinds of Civic Engagement

Civic engagement takes many forms, ranging from direct political involvement like voting and lobbying to more community-focused activities such as volunteering and participating in local events. Whether it's through advocacy, community service, or digital activism, civic engagement allows individuals to contribute to the improvement of society and the strengthening of democracy. Each type of engagement serves a unique role in creating change, and many people engage in multiple forms throughout their lives.

1-Electoral Participation: Electoral participation involves engaging with the political system through voting, running for office, or working in campaigns. Voting in elections, at local, state, or national levels, is a direct way for citizens to influence governance and policymaking. Additionally, organizing or volunteering in voter registration drives, attending political rallies, or working at polling stations are important activities in this category.

2-Advocacy and Activism: Advocacy and activism involve speaking up and taking action to support or oppose causes. People can engage by joining protests, signing petitions, participating in demonstrations, or lobbying decision-makers. This type of civic engagement can be focused on a range of issues, from social justice and human rights to environmental sustainability, and is aimed at creating change through collective action.

3-Volunteering and Community Service: Volunteering includes donating time and skills to improve communities without expecting financial compensation. Examples include working with non-profits, participating in local clean-up drives, helping at shelters, or tutoring students. Community service not only helps solve local problems but also fosters a sense of responsibility and connection to others.

4-Community Building: Community building focuses on fostering relationships and strengthening the social fabric of local areas. This can involve organizing or attending local events, creating neighborhood watch programs, or participating in community improvement projects. Such activities help build trust, collaboration, and a shared sense of purpose among residents.

5-Public Consultation and Participatory Governance: In this form of engagement, individuals take part in shaping policies by interacting with government institutions. This includes attending public meetings, town halls, or participating in advisory committees. Citizens provide feedback, share concerns, and influence decision-making processes at the local or national level, ensuring their voices are heard in governance.

6-Political Consumerism: Political consumerism involves making purchasing decisions based on ethical or political values. Individuals may choose to buy from companies that align with their principles, such as fair trade or environmentally friendly products, or they may boycott businesses that engage in harmful practices. By doing so, they use economic power to support social or political change.

7-Social Entrepreneurship: Social entrepreneurship combines business practices with social impact. Entrepreneurs create businesses that address societal problems while being economically sustainable. These ventures can range from companies focused on environmental protection to businesses that provide education or healthcare to underserved communities.

8-Civic Journalism and Media Engagement: Civic journalism involves using media to highlight important social or political issues. This could be done through blogging, podcasting, or independent reporting. Media engagement also includes participating in campaigns that promote awareness and encourage others to act on pressing concerns, making media a powerful tool for civic engagement.

9-Civic Education and Advocacy: This type focuses on educating people about their rights, responsibilities, and the importance of civic participation. Programs aimed at teaching civics to young people, or workshops that inform communities about specific issues, are examples of how civic education helps people become more engaged and informed citizens.

10-Online Engagement and Digital Activism: Digital platforms have become a crucial tool for civic engagement. Social media campaigns, online petitions, and crowdfunding are ways people can engage with issues without needing to be physically present. Digital activism allows individuals to reach large audiences, raise awareness, and mobilize support for causes quickly and effectively.

Each type of civic engagement allows individuals to participate in their communities and society in different ways, contributing to the common good, promoting change, and building stronger democratic systems.

Hurdles & Challenges of Civic Participation

Civic participation, while essential for democracy and community development, faces several challenges that can hinder people's involvement. Here are some of the key challenges:

1-Lack of Awareness and Education: Many people are unaware of their civic rights and responsibilities or lack knowledge about how to engage with political and social systems. Limited understanding of issues, processes, or avenues for participation can prevent people from getting involved.

2-Apathy and Disengagement: Political apathy is a significant challenge. Some individuals feel that their participation won't make a difference, leading to disengagement from civic activities such as voting or community organizing. This can stem from frustration with government inefficiency or a belief that their voices won't be heard.

3-Time Constraints: Civic participation often requires a time commitment that many people, especially those with demanding jobs, families, or multiple responsibilities, may not have. Finding time to attend meetings, volunteer, or stay informed about issues can be difficult.

4-Social and Economic Barriers: Individuals from marginalized communities may face economic or social barriers to participation. Limited access to resources, transportation, or technology can hinder involvement. For example, those in low-income communities may lack the financial stability to engage in civic activities.

5-Distrust in Government and Institutions: In some cases, a lack of trust in government, political institutions, or elected officials can discourage people from participating. If people believe that the system is corrupt or unresponsive, they may feel disillusioned and avoid engagement.

6-Complexity of Political Systems: Political systems can be complex and difficult to navigate. Understanding how government works, how to engage in policy-making, and knowing the processes for civic engagement can be overwhelming, especially for first-time participants or those without political experience.

7-Polarization and Divisiveness: Increasing political polarization can deter people from civic engagement. Fear of conflict or being criticized for their views can prevent individuals from participating in discussions or debates on important issues.

8-Access to Information: In some cases, citizens lack access to accurate and timely information, making it difficult to stay informed. Misinformation, limited media coverage, or lack of digital access in rural or underserved areas can prevent people from being active participants in civic life.

9-Limited Representation and Inclusion: Certain groups, such as ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, or immigrants, may feel excluded from traditional civic processes. This lack of representation and inclusivity can discourage their participation in civic activities.

10-Fear of Repercussions: In some regions or under certain governments, civic participation can lead to legal or social repercussions. People may fear retaliation, legal consequences, or social ostracism for engaging in protests, speaking out, or organizing around controversial issues.

11-Ineffective Engagement Channels: In some cases, available channels for participation may be ineffective or inaccessible. Public forums, town hall meetings, or online platforms may not be well-publicized, well-organized, or designed to encourage meaningful participation.

12-Burnout: Activists and engaged citizens may experience burnout from continuous participation in civic activities. Sustained involvement in demanding causes can lead to exhaustion, frustration, or a feeling of helplessness, especially when results are slow or non-existent.

Conclusion: The challenges to civic participation range from personal obstacles like lack of time and knowledge to broader issues like political distrust, systemic exclusion, and societal polarization. Addressing these challenges requires improving access to education, fostering more inclusive environments, enhancing communication, and making civic processes more accessible and transparent.

Steps for the Encouragement of Civic Participation

Increasing civic participation is vital for strengthening democracy, improving communities, and addressing societal issues. There are several strategies to encourage more people to get involved. Here are some ways civic participation can be increased:

1. Civic Education
2. Improving Access to Information
3. Making Voting Easier

4. Encouraging Volunteerism
5. Strengthening Community Connections
6. Increasing Inclusivity and Representation
7. Addressing Political Apathy
8. Using Social Media and Digital Tools
9. Enhancing Public Trust
10. Making Civic Participation Fun and Social
11. Support for Grassroots Movements
12. Making Civic Participation More Accessible
13. Civic Leadership Programs

Historical Evolution of Civic Participation

The historical evolution of civic participation is a complex journey that reflects the changing relationship between individuals, communities, and governing institutions. As societies have evolved, people became more engaged in the governance of their societies. This evolution has been shaped by cultural, economic, technological, and philosophical changes across time. Here's a detailed account of its development:

1-Ancient Civilizations and Origins of Civic Engagement

(i)-Ancient Mesopotamia and Egypt: In the earliest civilizations, such as Mesopotamia 3500 BCE and Egypt, political participation was almost nonexistent for the general public. Governance was highly centralized, dominated by kings or pharaohs, who were often seen as divine or semi-divine rulers. However, councils of elders or priests sometimes advised these rulers, a rudimentary form of civic engagement for elites.

(ii)-Ancient Greece: Civic participation as a formal concept originated in ancient Greece, particularly in Athens 5th, century BCE, where democracy was developed. Athenian democracy allowed male citizens (excluding women, slaves, and foreigners) to participate directly in decision-making processes through the **Ekklesia** (assembly). Citizens voted on laws, military decisions, and other public policies. Civic responsibility included military service, holding public office, and jury duty. This was an early model of direct democracy, where citizens were directly involved in legislative and executive matters.

(iii)-Ancient Rome: The Roman Republic (509–27 BCE) further developed the concept of civic participation, though it was more hierarchical and representative than Athenian democracy. Roman citizens voted for elected officials such as senators, consuls, and tribunes. However, power was divided among different classes, with **patricians** (nobles) having more influence than **plebeians** (commoners). The establishment of legal and political institutions such as the **Senate**, **Assemblies**, and the **Twelve Tables** (Rome's early legal code) laid the foundation for representative government, where civic participation was increasingly structured and mediated through formal roles.

2-The Middle Ages and Decline of Civic Participation

(i)-Feudalism (5th,-15th, centuries): After the fall of the Roman Empire, Europe entered the feudal period, characterized by a decentralized political structure where power was based on land ownership and hierarchies of nobility. Civic participation declined as monarchs and feudal lords controlled the political and

legal systems. The majority of the population, mostly peasants and serfs, had little to no voice in governance.

(ii)-Church and Civic Life: During the Middle Ages, the **Catholic Church** played a significant role in governance. Religious councils and church synods offered some form of participation, though this was largely limited to clergy and aristocrats. In cities and towns, guilds and merchant councils began to offer limited civic engagement to their members, laying the groundwork for urban self-governance later.

(iii)-Magna Carta (1215): In England, the Magna Carta was a landmark document that limited the absolute power of the king by requiring consultation with a council of barons before certain taxes could be levied. Though the rights granted by the Magna Carta were largely for the nobility, it represented a shift toward the concept that rulers should be accountable to the governed, a key principle in civic participation.

3-Renaissance & Early Modern Period and Reawakening of Civic Engagement

(i)-Renaissance (14th,–17th, centuries): The Renaissance brought a renewed interest in classical ideas of civic life. Thinkers like **Machiavelli** and **Leonardo Bruni** emphasized the importance of active citizenship and participation in public affairs. The concept of **republicanism** gained traction, where civic virtue and participation in governance were seen as essential to the health of the state.

(ii)-Protestant Reformation (16th, century): The Reformation introduced ideas of individual conscience and decentralized religious authority, which had implications for civic participation. In Protestant regions, religious leaders often had a role in local governance, and individual communities had greater autonomy in managing local affairs.

(iii)-The Dutch Republic and Italian City-States: In places like the Dutch Republic and the Italian city-states (e.g., Venice and Florence), merchant elites played a significant role in governance, blending aristocratic, oligarchic, and civic traditions. Though not democratic by modern standards, these systems allowed for broader participation from a wealthy, educated citizenry.

4-The Enlightenment and the Age of Revolutions and Expanding Participation

(i)-Enlightenment (17th,–18th, centuries): The Enlightenment was a period of intellectual ferment that laid the groundwork for modern democratic thought. Philosophers like **John Locke**, **Montesquieu**, and **Jean-Jacques Rousseau** advanced ideas of natural rights, the social contract, and the separation of powers. Locke, in particular, argued that government authority is derived from the consent of the governed, while Rousseau advocated for popular sovereignty through direct or representative participation.

(ii)-American Revolution (1775–1783): The American Revolution was a turning point in the evolution of civic participation. The Founding Fathers, influenced by Enlightenment ideas, established a system of representative democracy where citizens could elect their leaders. The **Constitution** and **Bill of Rights** enshrined civil liberties and a system of checks and balances, though initially, participation was limited to white, property-owning men.

(iii)-French Revolution (1789–1799): The French Revolution further expanded civic participation by abolishing the feudal system and establishing the principles of liberty, equality, fraternity. Though the Revolution led to periods of violence and instability, it resulted in broader participation in governance, including the establishment of elected assemblies and the promotion of universal male suffrage during the First Republic.

5-19th Century and Struggles for Inclusion and Representation

(i)-Industrial Revolution: The Industrial Revolution brought significant social and economic changes, which fueled demands for greater political participation. Workers, facing poor conditions, began to organize in **labor unions** and other groups to advocate for rights such as fair wages, safer working conditions, and the right to vote. The growth of urban populations led to new forms of civic organization and advocacy.

(ii)-Liberal Reforms and Expansion of Suffrage: The 19th century saw significant liberal reforms across Europe and North America. In Britain, the **Reform Acts** (1832, 1867, 1884) gradually expanded the franchise to include more men, reducing property qualifications. Similar movements occurred in other countries, reflecting a shift from elite to mass participation in politics.

(iii)-Abolitionism and Women's Rights Movements: Civic participation also expanded through social movements, including abolitionism (fighting to end slavery) and early feminism. **Women's suffrage movements**, such as those led by activists like **Susan B. Anthony** and **Emmeline Pankhurst**, fought to extend political participation to women, leading to early victories in countries like New Zealand (1893) and later in the U.S. (1920) and Britain (1918, full in 1928).

6-20th Century: Global Democratization and Civil Rights

(i)-World Wars and Democratic Movements: The world wars had a profound impact on civic participation. The **rise of totalitarian regimes** like Nazi Germany and Soviet Russia led to a suppression of civic freedoms, but the wars also spurred a global push for democracy in the post-war period. The establishment of the **United Nations** and the **Universal Declaration of Human Rights** (1948) enshrined the idea that civic participation and political freedom were universal rights.

(ii)-Civil Rights Movements: The 20th century saw mass movements for civil rights, particularly in the U.S., where leaders like **Martin Luther King Jr.** and organizations like the **NAACP** fought for racial equality and the expansion of voting rights for African Americans. The **Civil Rights Act of 1964** and **Voting Rights Act of 1965** significantly expanded civic participation by outlawing racial discrimination and removing barriers to voting.

(iii)-Decolonization: After World War II, many African, Asian, and Caribbean countries gained independence from European colonial powers. These newly independent states often established democratic governments, expanding civic participation to populations that had been previously disenfranchised under colonial rule.

7-Late 20th, & 21st Century and New Forms of Civic Engagement

(i)-Social Movements: The late 20th century saw an explosion of social movements advocating for a wide range of rights, from environmental

protections to rights. Grassroots organizing, protests, and direct action became key tools of civic engagement.

(ii)-Digital Revolution: The rise of the internet and social media in the 21st, century revolutionized civic participation. Digital platforms allowed for instant communication, organization, and mobilization, enabling global movements like the **Arab Spring** (2010s) and various social justice campaigns. Online petitions, social media activism, and digital voting platforms have broadened the scope of participation, though they also bring challenges such as misinformation and political polarization.

8-Contemporary Issues and Challenges and Opportunities

(i)-Populism and Polarization: In recent years, rising political polarization, populist movements, and the spread of misinformation have complicated civic participation. While technology has made it easier for people to engage in politics, it has also led to new challenges in maintaining informed and meaningful civic discourse.

(ii)-Global Civic Engagement: Despite these challenges, civic participation continues to evolve globally. Issues such as climate change, economic inequality, and human rights have sparked new forms of transnational activism, demonstrating the continued importance of civic participation in shaping both local and global governance.

Conclusion: In summary, the evolution of civic participation has been marked by the gradual expansion of rights and access to governance. From the limited participation of elites in ancient civilizations to the broad, digitally-enhanced forms of engagement seen today, civic participation has continuously evolved, reflecting the changing needs, values, and technologies of society.

Civic Participation Present Era & Its Importance

Civic participation is more important than ever in today's world. As societies grow more complex and interconnected, individuals need to be involved in shaping the communities they live in. Here are some key reasons why civic participation is vital in the present era:

1-Strengthening Democracy: Active civic participation helps keep democracy strong and functioning. Voting in elections, participating in public discussions, and holding leaders accountable ensures that governments remain responsive to the needs of the people. When citizens engage, it creates a government that reflects the interests and values of its people, preventing power from being concentrated in the hands of a few.

2-Addressing Local and Global Challenges: We are facing unprecedented global challenges like climate change, economic inequality, and public health crises. These problems require collective action, and civic participation allows individuals to have a say in how these issues are tackled. At the local level, involvement in community initiatives, public forums, or environmental campaigns ensures that solutions are shaped by the people who are most affected.

3-Promoting Social Justice and Equality: Civic participation is crucial for advancing social justice and equality. Movements for civil rights, gender equality, and justice for marginalized groups rely on active participation—whether through protests, advocacy, or voting. It ensures that every voice,

especially those from underrepresented communities, is heard and included in decision-making processes.

4-Encouraging Accountability and Transparency: Governments and institutions are more likely to act fairly and transparently when citizens are engaged and informed. Civic participation—whether through voting, public oversight, or engaging with elected representatives—serves as a check on power, reducing the likelihood of corruption, abuse, or inefficiency.

5-Building Stronger Communities: When people participate in their community, whether by volunteering, joining local boards, or attending town meetings, it fosters a sense of belonging and collective responsibility. Civic engagement builds trust among neighbors, strengthens social bonds, and helps communities work together to solve local problems. In times of crisis, strong community ties built through civic participation can make a significant difference in resilience and recovery.

6-Educating and Empowering Citizens: Civic participation helps individuals learn about their rights, their government, and how decisions are made. An informed and engaged citizenry is empowered to make meaningful contributions to society. Participation fosters critical thinking, collaboration, and understanding of diverse perspectives, which are essential in a healthy democracy.

7-Adapting to the Digital Age: In today's digital age, civic participation has taken on new forms through social media, online petitions, and digital advocacy. These tools allow people to quickly organize, spread awareness, and mobilize action. However, this also makes it crucial for individuals to participate responsibly, countering misinformation and engaging in productive, informed discourse.

8-Securing Future Generations: By participating in civic life, people help shape policies that will impact future generations. Decisions made today regarding the environment, education, healthcare, and social welfare will affect children and generations to come. Civic participation ensures that these decisions consider long-term effects and reflect the values of a broad spectrum of society.

Conclusion: Civic participation in the present era is vital to fostering inclusive, fair, and sustainable societies. It empowers individuals, strengthens communities, and ensures that governments remain accountable to the people they serve.

.....

CHAPTER NO. 3**STATE, GOVERNMENT & CIVIL SOCIETY****State**

The basic concept of a state was initiated in Ancient Greece. Where every city was given the rank of a state. These were called '*Polis States*'. In the era of Romans, even larger states came into being. *"The small independent organizations which came into being at the end of fifth century BC are called 'States'".*

In middle ages, states consisted of rural areas as well as civic areas. In modern times, state is formed on national bases. The people of a state call them a whole nation and such state is called *"national state"*.

State is a name of the region where a permanent number of people live, which is free from external pressure, which has its own government whose principles are followed by natives.

Nation and state are often recognized as similar terms. State and nation are two different organizations. Nation is such a group of people who had some common values i.e. race, religion, language and culture and this group struggles collectively for freedom. The people of Kashmir are a nation because they have common religious, cultural, linguistics and regional values. Further, they have been struggling for freedom for many years. They are a nation but cannot be recognized as a state.

Definitions

Aristotle: *"The state is a union of families and villages and having for its ends a perfect and self-sufficing life by which we mean a happy and honorable life."*

This definition by Aristotle does not cover the whole circle of modern state. He only talks about persons and regions and does not consider government, the main element of a state. He considers state, an independent unit, however, no state can claim so in modern times. Even the largest states need the support of other states.

Laski: *"State is a territorial society divided into government and subjects claiming within its allotted physical area, a supremacy over all other institutions."*

Burgees: *"State is such a group of human beings which can be called 'an organized unit'".*

Bluntschli: *"State is apolitically organized people of a definite territory."*

The definitions by Bluntschli and Burgess don't have the mentioning of authority in a government.

Woodrow Wilson: *"People organized for law within a definite territory."*

Gettel: *'State is the name of an organized group of people who live in a particular area, are free from external pressure and have their own government.'*

Oppenheim: *"The state exists when people are settled in a country under its own sovereign government."*

Holland: *"State is a group of people which occupies a particular area, has the organization where public opinion is regarded."*

Gamer: *“The state is a community of persons, more or less numerous, permanently occupying a definite portion of territory, independent (or nearly so) of external control and possessing an organized government to which the great body of inhabitants render habitual obedience.”*

Among all above mentioned definitions, the definition by Professor Gamer is the most comprehensive one which has mentioned the four elements (Population, territory, government and sovereignty) of a state.

Essential Elements of State

The four basic elements of a state are; Population, Territory, Government and Sovereignty.

1-Population: The main element of a state is population because the state is established for the public development. An area where there is no population, cannot be called ‘state’.

A state is not consisted of trees, animals, or rivers but of human beings. The population of a state is divided into two parts. First category is consisted of people who are benefited by political rights. And second category is of the people who are not the regular citizens of a state i.e. foreign traders, students, visitors or ambassadors. Foreigners are not given political rights in any state whether there exists population or not. However, this point of the number of population has always raised and has been the main topic in discussion of many philosophers since centuries.

- Greek philosopher **Plato** tells the number of its population five thousand and forty (5040). This number was perhaps acceptable for the ancient Greek state but not acceptable for the modern states.
- Another Greek philosopher **Aristotle** was of the view that population should neither be low that it cannot fulfil the needs of a state nor that much soaring that there may be difficulties in controlling the system of state.
- French philosopher **Rousseau** proposed the number of 10,000 people for the population of an ideal state.
- Famous Muslim scholar of subcontinent, **Shah Wali Ullah** wrote that a proper population is one which includes people of all professions so that it may establish an independent political society.

The demands of every state are different in accordance with the population. Now a days, the rise in the population in China India, Bangladesh, Indonesia and Pakistan is causing many problems. The governments of these states are stressing upon birth control. On the other hand, states like Russia, Canada and Australia need to increase their population. In Russia, the mother of many children is called *"Heroin Mother"*. In the first half of twentieth century, parents were rewarded for an increase in birth of children in Germany and Italy.

2-Territory: The second most important element of a state is territory. A vagabond tribe is independent, follows its leader, and lives life under proper rules and regulations but only because of the fact that it does not have any permanent territory, we cannot call it a state.

The importance of territory can be observed in the case of Jews who had been a strong and well-organized group since 1948 and influenced the politics of so many states but they did not have their own territory therefore, they could not

be given the rank of a state. Only when Israel was bestowed upon Jews, then the Jewish state came into being for the first time.

The question of vastness of an area for the population is also raised many a times. De-Tocqueville, Ibn Khaldun, and Montesquieu supported the idea of small areas. Small area was considered necessary for the democratic development so that the public may directly take interest in state affairs. Rousseau also considers small state beneficial for achievements of democratic goals. Aristotle suggested such a small area for the state where a man at one corner can easily look at the man standing at another corner of the state.

The proportion in population, territory and resources of the state is very necessary. Territory should be large enough to provide basic resources to the public. A state of small territory was also considered standard on administrative bases but after the establishment and development of United States of America, the larger states were given much importance. The German thinker **Trashky** considers a large territory necessary for a state and says; *“It is a sin for the state to be of small size.”* So, the basic point is that there must be proportion in population, territory and resources of a state.

3-Government: The system which is established to form laws and to act upon them, is called **‘Government’**. It is formed to provide basic facilities to the public for leading an organized life as well as for the purpose of their protection. There develops anarchy and chaos in a state if there is no government. A state can make people act upon its laws through a government as it plays the role of a weapon for a state. The government can be observed in whole world in different forms. The Kingdom, Dictatorship, Nobility, Democracy are the types of government.

The Government performs three major duties and for this purpose, there are three different institutions in a democratic system.

(i)-Legislature: It is a Law-making assembly and its members are selected through the votes of Public. The legislative body of a state makes law keeping in view the circumstances and present condition of the country.

(ii)-Executive: This institution controls the discipline of the state and implements the laws made by legislature. The establishment of peace, protection of public, international relations and the border defense are among the important duties of this unit of a state.

(iii)-Judiciary: The Judiciary is the branch of authority in a country which is concerned with law, legal system and administration of justice. In a democratic system of Government, the judiciary plays the most significant role as it provides justice to people.

4-Sovereignty: Sovereignty is such an authority of the state through which the state is fully free from outside pressure and has the full control of people and institutions within the state. Until people living in a specific territory and their government is not free from external pressure, it cannot be given the rank of state. If territory is considered the body of a state, sovereignty is the soul.

Jean Bodin (1530-96), a French Jurist and political philosopher, defined sovereignty (which he called in Latin, **‘Soverenitas’**) in the following words; *“Maiestie or Soveraignty is the most high, absolute, and perpetual power over the citizens and subjects in a Commonweale: which the Latins cal Maiestatem, the Greeks akra exousia, kurion arche, and kurion politeuma; the*

Italians Segnorita, and the Hebrewes tomech shévet, that is to say, The greatest power to command.

- **Internal Sovereignty:** It is the high authority within the circle of a state which is superior to all the citizens and their institutions and its each decision is supposed to be a final one.
- **External Sovereignty:** When an area and people living in are free from outside pressure and they can make their own decisions, it is called the external sovereignty of a state.

Salient Features of the State

The state is a political entity that governs a specific territory and population. Its salient features include:

- 1-Sovereignty:** The state has supreme authority to make laws, govern, and enforce decisions without external interference, both within its borders (internal sovereignty) and in relation to other states (external sovereignty).
- 2-Territory:** The state has a defined geographic area where its authority is exercised. This includes land, airspace, and sometimes territorial waters.
- 3-Population:** A state must have people living within its territory, forming the citizenry governed by its laws and policies.
- 4-Government:** The state operates through a system of governance, which can be democratic, authoritarian, or any other form. It includes institutions like the executive, legislature, judiciary, and bureaucracy.
- 5-Law:** A state creates and enforces laws that regulate the behavior of its population, maintaining order and justice.
- 6-Recognition:** For international legitimacy, a state must be recognized by other states and international organizations.
- 7-Permanence:** Unlike governments, which may change over time, the state is a permanent institution.

These features together define a state and distinguish it from other forms of social or political organizations.

Functions of Modern State

- 1-Law and Order:** Enforcing laws and maintaining peace through the police, courts, and judicial systems.
- 2-National Defense:** Protecting the country from external threats through the military and intelligence services.
- 3-Economic Regulation:** Managing and regulating the economy, including controlling inflation, unemployment, and trade policies.
- 4-Taxation:** Collecting taxes to fund public services, infrastructure, and government operations.
- 5-Public Services:** Providing essential services like healthcare, education, water, and electricity.
- 6-Social Welfare:** Ensuring the well-being of citizens by offering social security, unemployment benefits, and poverty relief programs.
- 7-Infrastructure Development:** Building and maintaining roads, bridges, airports, public transportation, and communication systems.

8-Environmental Protection: Regulating activities to preserve natural resources, reduce pollution, and promote sustainability.

9-Foreign Policy: Managing relations with other states, including diplomacy, trade agreements, and international cooperation.

10-Justice Administration: Ensuring a fair and impartial judicial system to resolve disputes and uphold the rule of law.

11-Public Health: Managing healthcare systems and promoting public health initiatives, including vaccination and disease control.

12-Education: Providing and regulating access to education from primary to higher levels to promote literacy and skills development.

13-Employment Promotion: Encouraging job creation and supporting labor rights to ensure economic stability and growth.

14-Security and Crime Prevention: Combating crime, terrorism, and ensuring internal security through law enforcement agencies.

15-Financial Stability: Managing monetary policies, banking regulations, and fiscal policies to maintain economic stability.

16-Disaster Management: Coordinating responses to natural disasters and emergencies to protect citizens and infrastructure.

17-Cultural Preservation: Promoting and preserving national culture, heritage, and arts through funding and regulation.

18-Public Transportation: Managing and developing public transportation systems to ensure mobility and connectivity for citizens.

19-Promotion of Equality: Implementing policies that promote gender, racial, and social equality, and prevent discrimination.

20-Public Participation: Encouraging citizen participation in decision-making through elections, referenda, and civic engagement.

The Historical Evolution of State

Different theories were presented regarding the beginning of state. Some philosophers considered it a creation of God, while others took it as a result of power. Some intellectual thinkers considered state a larger form of Family and Tribe. A group of philosophers called state, a result of the social pact among public. These ideas can be partly accepted but it is not appropriate to consider any of them wholly correct.

The most accurate and acceptable theory about beginning of a state is called *Evolutionary or Historical Theory*. It is also called *“The Theory of Evolution of State”*. This concept rejected all earlier concepts and now only this concept is accepted worldwide. So many elements gave birth to the system of states. It basically initiated on the base of Family which further developed in Castes and Tribes, religious principles urged people to be together, the use of power and wars advanced toward establishment of state and lastly an increase in political awareness completed the process of completion of state.

Doctor Stephen Leacock (1869-1944), a Canadian political scientist and author wrote while explaining the historical concept; *“The word state, used in its widest sense, rests on the fundamental idea of control and obedience; it implies authority and a submission to that authority. It thus calls before our minds a*

phenomenon which may be considered almost coextensive with human society as it at present exists, and which reaches back into the past almost as far as the history of human society itself.

Professor Garner (1871-1938) wrote; *“State is neither the creation of God nor the result of physical strength. It is neither the outcome of any pact nor the developed form of Family.”*

The process of creation of state resembles to the growth of a tree. A tree does not flourish in one day. The process of growth continues for months and years, only then a plant takes the form of tree. Elements like seeds, water, air, mud, fertilizers and weather play an important role in growing a tree. Likewise, many elements together pushed towards the modern shape of the tree of state.

John Burgess (1844-1931) defined the state as; *“A particular portion of mankind viewed as an organized unit which initiated in a bad way.”*

Factors Played Vital Role in the Formulation of State

In formation and growth of state, the following elements played their role:

1-Relatives/Blood Relations: Aristotle considered state, the combination of families. Famous German philosopher Jean Bodin considered state, a developed form of Family. Muslim Scholar Ibn Khaldun specially mentioned the importance of blood relations in his works. He is of the view that blood relations not only helped in the beginning of state system but also played an important role in its rise and fall. The vulnerability of blood relations has weakened the state. If it becomes stable, it can be very helpful in durability of state. Sir Henry Maine even considered blood relations, the only element in the beginning of state.

MacIver writes; *“Blood relations created the society and society finally formed the state.” “Family is inclusive of all the limitations which later embellish the system of government.”*

With the passage of time, people of different castes & Tribes through of living a joint life and established a civil society while co-operating with one another. It was a cardinal step towards the system of states. Elements other than blood relations were added later and thus the process of formation of states continued.

2-Religion: Religion has been of great importance in each epoch of human life. The Holy Book is a proof that first human being was a prophet. Allah (S.W.T) sent one lac and twenty four thousands prophets and made people learn the right way to live. Every religion brought rules and regulations and became the reason behind unity, sovereignty and co-operation among its followers. Religious harmony gave birth to larger human groups. There lies a great power in religion. People got achievements while giving importance to religious affiliations.

In past, whenever a tribe adopted any religion, its leader was also made the religious leader of the people. The combination of religion and blood relations made groups of human beings strong. The sentiments of obedience and mutual co-operation were also developed due to religion as well as it united people of different tribes, territories and generations. Gettle has considered the role of religion in growth of state very essential. Religion united people and they advanced towards the establishment of state.

3-Magic: In ancient times, the magicians and enchanters used to force people to obey them. These magicians, at that time used to enforce their wills after getting

control of a specific group, which used to take form of an organization like state. Likewise, the use of magic and illusion united and organized people and urged them to follow the laws. In the era of Moses, the political and social significance of magicians and necromancers is specifically mentioned in religious books.

As magicians used to attract people by their exceptional tricks, people had a feeling that if they would not obey the magician, he could easily destroy them. Therefore, they used to obey the magicians. Whenever a large number of people came under the control of a magician, he would have announced his leadership. So, the magicians used to rule the people because of their magic and brilliance.

4-Power and War: When the groups of people formed on the basis of castes or religion, there developed collision because of property, animals and different other resources. Different tribes which were well-organized, fought with one another. The process of integration was introduced among the triumphant and disintegrated tribes. Their separate identity was faded with the passage of time and they were merged into a larger organization. The leader of the triumphant tribe became the political leader of different tribes living in a territory and the concept of the state came into being. Blood relations, religion and illusion/beliefs organized human groups and war united them. *Oppenheim* considers power and war the most important element in formation of state.

5-Economic Needs: In the beginning of human life, males and females were unaware of culture and civilization. They used to live together but not in a well manner. Each individual used to fulfill his needs on his own. The self-sown fruits, the river water, and the meat of wild animals was their food and they used to cover themselves with the leaves of trees. With the passage of time, they were cultured and their lifestyle was revolutionized. They became civilized by learning the art of agriculture. The development of crops' production and care of cattle gave birth to the problems among human beings. They felt themselves dependent for economic needs. Each one of them was struggling for his personal interests. At that time, they felt the need to establish such institution which may be helpful in solving the problems, making the laws and implementing them. The same desideratum also granted the approach to people to form themselves politically.

6-Property: Until the element of property was not raised, people were living a simple and satisfactory life. With the passage of time, there was an increase in population, the resources decrease and this developed the concept of property. Any person would mark a piece of land claiming that it was his place, thus the worst period of conflicts began. The different belonging of people raised disputes and caused assassination. When there developed dissatisfaction and frustration, human beings thought of adopting rules and regulations for the solution of problems related to property and felt the need of proper machinery to implement those principles.

7-Sentiment of Nationality: People living in one territory had some common elements i.e. language, interests, residence, culture and civilization, religion and caste etc. These elements gave birth to the groups and they were further given the shape of nationality. Common aims, common interests and dangers united people, the sentiment of nationality developed & the journey towards state began.

8-Political Awareness: Man is naturally conscious of good and evil. He always strives for the best. Different changes in human life, social institutions, progress

of culture and civilization, new inventions and evolution in routine behaviors are the proof that man has been advancing in almost every field. Human beings living in jungles and caves used to live in groups, but they were unaware of defensive skills for their own protection. Gradually, they learned the use of weapons and discovered the ways to counter attack the wild animals and other groups of human beings. They also learned agriculture, advanced towards the use of metal and finally perceived that it's better to be well-organized. With the passage of time, human beings also preferred to live under the leadership of a leader. They lived as wanderers for a long time until they thought of permanent residence and the concept of state finally came into being.

GOVERNMENT

Government is the system or group of people that governs an organized community, typically a state or nation. It is responsible for making and enforcing laws, maintaining order, and providing public services that ensure the well-being of its citizens. Governments operate at various levels, from local municipalities to national bodies, each tasked with overseeing specific regions and functions.

The primary role of a government is to create a stable society through the establishment and enforcement of laws that protect individuals' rights and promote the common good. Governments also manage resources, administer public services like education, healthcare, and infrastructure, and work to protect national security. In democratic systems, governments are elected by the people and are accountable to them, ensuring that citizens have a voice in how they are governed.

Different types of government include democracies, where power lies with the people; authoritarian regimes, where power is concentrated in a single ruler or small group; and monarchies, where leadership is often hereditary. The structure and function of a government can significantly influence the economic, social, and cultural aspects of a country.

A government plays a pivotal role in shaping the lives of its citizens. It provides the framework within which a society operates, ensuring peace, security, and justice. Without a functioning government, societies would struggle to maintain order and provide the necessary services for the collective well-being of the people.

Structure and Functions of Government of Pakistan

The political process in Pakistan has gone through many changes since the country's inception in 1947. Pakistan is a federal parliamentary democratic republic where the President is the head of state and the Prime Minister is the head of government.

Pakistan's political process has been marked by periods of military rule, political instability, and violence. The country has had several coups since its independence, with military leaders taking over the government and suspending the constitution.

In 1971, East Pakistan (now Bangladesh) seceded from West Pakistan, leading to a major change in the country's political landscape. The country adopted a new constitution in 1973, which established a parliamentary system of government with a bicameral legislature.

Functioning of the Organs of the Government

(i). Legislature

Parliament is formed which consists of the president and two Houses. The upper house is known as ‘**Senate**’ while the lower house is known as ‘**National Assembly**.’ Like India and Britain, the legislative assembly of Pakistan is also known as parliament. There was unicameral legislature as per the first two constitutions of Pakistan. But the third constitution adopted the formula of bicameral legislature. Now, all the provinces have equal representation in the Senate and they have representation according to their population in National Assembly. After the 8th, amendment, the parliament is known as ‘**Majlis e Shura**.’ And the president is also added for legislation along with both Houses.

Senate

Under the 17th, amendment, the number of the members of Senate has been increased to 100 which are further increased to 104 through 18th, amendment. **The detail is given below:**

Seats from each province	14	14×4	56
Tribal Areas	8		8
Females from each province	4	4×4	16
Technocrats from each province	4	4×4	16
Minority from each province	1	1×4	4
Total			104

Senate is a permanent institution. All members of National Assembly are selected for five years but the assembly can be dissolved anytime by the president on the suggestions of prime minister. The Senate, on the other hand, is formed on permanent basis. According to 3rd, clause of article 59 of the constitution, the Senate cannot be dissolved. However, each member is selected for 6 years. There are total 104 members. If a member dies or resigns, the new member will have membership for remaining period of that member.

Chairman and Deputy Chairman: The chairman presides the Senate. After every 3 years, half of the seats are vacant. The new members are selected for the vacant seats and they select their chairman and deputy chairman.

The chairman and deputy chairman take oath after winning the elections. The oath statement is written in the constitution. If the chairman is unable to perform his duties due to any reason, deputy chairman performs his duties. The chairman can send his resignation to the president. And the Senate can dismiss chairman and deputy chairman from their post.

National Assembly

The lower house of the parliament is known as ‘National Assembly.’ The members of National Assembly are selected through public votes. Under the third clause of article 51 of the constitution of Pakistan, here is the detail:

	General Seats	Females	Total Seats
Punjab	148	35	183
Sindh	61	14	75
KPK	35	8	43
Balouchistan	14	3	17
Tribal Areas	12	-	12

Capital	12	•	12
Minorities	-	-	10
Total Seats	272	60	342

According to the third constitution, the National Assembly is formed for five years. After completion of five years, the assembly would get dissolved and new elections would be conducted. The president can dissolve the assembly on the suggestions of prime ministers even before completion of its tenure. Five years is the maximum period and it cannot be extended. The fixed term helps the members realize that they have to face the public after fixed time. They perform well so that may win the next elections.

The Speaker

The post of the speaker is created to preside the sessions of National Assembly. Under the article 53 of the constitution, the members of National Assembly, soon after taking oath, select their speaker and deputy speaker. The former speaker chairs the first session of new assembly. The new speaker takes oath according to the oath statement written in the constitution.

Powers and Functions of Parliament

The parliament is the real source of power in parliamentary system of government. In Great Britain, the parliament is the real sovereign and it is said that parliament can do anything other than making man a woman or woman a man. In Pakistan, the rules of British parliamentary system are adopted. Parliament is an institution which makes law, makes amendments in the constitution, selects the prime minister and ministers, dismisses them, selects the president of country and can dismiss him through impeachment. The whole system of finance is run in the supervision of parliament. In Britain, the supremacy of parliament is accepted whereas the supremacy of the constitution is accepted in Pakistan. Parliament works according to the constitution.

The powers of the parliament are written below:

1-Legislation: (i). First List of Federal Legislative Affairs

(ii). Second List of Federal Legislative Affairs

Only the parliament can make laws about the first and second list. The provincial assemblies cannot intervene in this regard. As far as concurrent affairs are concerned, both central and provincial assemblies can make laws about them.

According to the constitution of 1973, all affairs of the first list were first presented in National Assembly and then in Senate. The Senate had limited powers with regard to these affairs. It had to return the bill within 90 days. If the Senate would not take decision within 90 days, the bill was supposed to be passed on its own. The amendment of 1985 has given equal status to both the Houses. Now a bill can be first presented in any of the Houses.

The affairs of the second list can be presented in any House. If one House passes the bill, it is sent to the second House. And then the president approves the bill. If there develops any conflict between both Houses, a committee consisting of 16 members is formed whose decision is respected by both Houses. If the president does not reply to the bill within 30 days, the bill becomes law on its own. The president can send his suggestions about a bill being discussed in the parliament. It is necessary for the parliament to keep in view those suggestions. The legislative powers of parliament makes it more

effective. The parliament makes law for the areas which are beyond the provincial boundaries such as capital.

With regard to legislation, the parliament has the right to enforce governor rule if the president announces the emergency situation. The emergency situation continues for maximum six months.

2-Declaration of Emergency: If the central administration feels that there are crisis and turmoil in the country, it declares the emergency. After declaration of emergency, the president calls the common session of parliament. This session is arranged within 30 days of declaration.

During emergency, the parliament can make laws of compensation for public suffering. The article 237 of the constitution allows the parliament to make such laws. Thus, the parliament plays important role for the protection of common people as well as government officials.

3-Financial Powers: The parliament has full control over national finances. Under the article 73 of the constitution, the financial powers of both the Houses are explained. The taxes are approved by the parliament. According to democratic demands and conventions, all financial affairs are discussed in National Assembly. The National Assembly is the representative of common people and it makes financial decisions while understanding the public problems.

According to the constitution, all financial affairs are first discussed in National Assembly and then sent to the Senate. The approval of the Senate is not necessary. Then the financial bill is sent for the presidential approval. It is necessary for the president to take decision within 7 days. Otherwise, the bill becomes law on its own. The Senate has no power as far as financial bills are concerned. Even the president cannot create hurdle in this regard. Only the National Assembly has the power to decide financial matters.

The speaker decides whether a bill is financial or not.

The bills of following types are known as financial bills:

- (i). Implementation of taxes
- (ii). Supervision of collective defense funds
- (iii). Loans of central government which are granted by common people
- (iii). Supervision of collective defense funds
- (iv). Audit of the accounts of federal or provincial government

4-Amendment in the Constitution: The constitution of Pakistan is inflexible. For making amendment in the constitution, a bill is presented in parliament. The constitution cannot be easily amended. First, the National Assembly analyses the bill. If $2/3^{\text{rd}}$ majority approves it, it is sent to the Senate. And if $2/3^{\text{rd}}$ majority of the Senate approves it, it is further sent for the approval of the president. It is necessary for the president to sign the Bill within 7 days. If any amendment is required for the province, the parliament cannot make law without permission of the concerned provincial assembly.

5-Electoral Powers: The parliament appoints people on different posts. The president of the country is selected for five years in the joint session of both Houses and all the four provincial assemblies. The prime minister and ministers are selected by National Assembly. The parliament also has the power to dismiss the president, prime minister and ministers. The $2/3^{\text{rd}}$ majority is required for impeachment of the president. And for impeachment of the prime minister, the simple majority is more than enough.

6-Eradication of Public Grievances: The members of parliament are public representatives. They reach parliament through public votes. Therefore, they try to resolve the issues of their constituencies. The members of parliament work as a connection between administration and common people. They help the administration in completing the tasks of public welfare.

7-Administrative Powers: With regard to administration, the parliament has so many powers.

(i)-Selection of Prime Minister and Cabinet: The National Assembly selects the prime minister and finalizes the list of ministers. The cabinet is also the product of parliament.

(ii)-Vote of No Confidence: The National Assembly chooses the cabinet. It also has the power to dissolve it through motion of no confidence. Even the prime minister cannot ask the president to dissolve the assembly, if motion of no confidence has been presented against him.

(iii)-Questions: The members of National Assembly have the right to ask questions from any of the ministers with regards to the performance of his department. Through questions, the mistakes of government officials are highlighted and people are made aware of wrong policies of administration. The questions make administration work properly.

(iv)-Adjournment Motion: Any member of parliament can request the speaker to start discussion about any important matter and adjourn the present proceeding. If the speaker feels necessary, he allows adjournment.

(v)-Resolution: The legislative assembly passes resolution about national affairs for the guidance of administration. The resolution are usually about public welfare. Although it is not the constitutional obligation for the administration to act upon the resolution, but the importance of resolution cannot be ignored. Through resolutions, the government is made aware of the public problems. The speaker is given advance notice if there feels any need to present a resolution.

(vi)-Judicial and Accountability Powers: According to the constitution, the parliament can hold the president accountable. If the president is involved in corruption or any other severe crime, the parliament can dismiss the president. The parliament fixes the number of the judges of Supreme Court and can bring great changes while using its powers in this regard.

Provincial Assembly

The members of each provincial assembly are selected through public votes. Under the 3rd, clause of article 5 of the constitution of Pakistan, the provincial seats are reserved on the base of population. The general elections were held in October 2002. Under the General Election Order (2002), the Government of Pakistan once again determined the seats. **Here is detail:**

Province	General Seats	Non-Muslims	Females	Total Seats
Punjab	297	8	66	371
Sindh	130	9	29	168
KPK	99	3	22	124
Balouchistan	51	3	11	65

The Speaker

The speaker is the selected member of provincial assembly and the majority of selected members elect him.

Powers and Functions of Provincial Assembly

The powers and functions of the provincial assembly are given below:

1-Legislation: The provincial assembly can make laws about those affairs which are placed in the list of concurrent affairs. The provincial assembly can make laws about all affairs except those affairs which are part of the first and second list of federal affairs. If both the assemblies make laws, the central law is considered to be supreme. The bill approved in the provincial assembly is sent to the governor for final approval. He has to take decision within 30 days. After 30 days, the bills becomes law on its own.

2-Approval of the Ordinance: The governor has the power to implement ordinance in the province. Ordinance is a law made by administration. It is implemented on temporary basis. Usually an ordinance is enforced for three months. The governor can extend the period. After implementation of the ordinance, whenever the session of provincial assembly is held, the ordinance is presented for approval. If majority gives vote in favor of the ordinance, it becomes law. Usually the ordinance is approved because the chief minister is the leader of the winning party.

3-Financial Powers: All financial bills are presented by the government. They are related to loans, financial aids, and provincial consolidated funds. Further, the yearly budget is presented by finance minister. The assembly members analyze the bill in detail. They express their views about the budget. After the approval of assembly, the budget is sent to the governor for final approval.

4-Eradication of Public Grievances: The members of provincial assembly are usually aware of the problems of their concerned areas. They get votes from public. That is why, they try to satisfy their voters.

5-Electoral Powers: After the 8th, amendment, all four provincial assemblies got the power to select president of the country along with Senate and National Assembly.

6-Administrative Powers: The administrative powers are

- (i). Selection of chief minister (ii). Motion of no confidence
- (iii). Questions (iv). Adjournment Motion

(ii). EXECUTIVE

The President of Pakistan

The President of Pakistan is the ceremonial head of state and represents the unity of the country. While the role is largely symbolic, the President holds certain key constitutional powers, such as the ability to dissolve the National Assembly under specific circumstances, usually on the advice of the Prime Minister. The President is elected by an electoral college comprising the members of the national and provincial legislatures for a five-year term. In Pakistan's parliamentary system, executive powers are primarily vested in the Prime Minister, but the President has important functions such as signing bills into law, representing the nation in diplomatic matters, and being the supreme commander of the armed forces, though these powers are typically exercised in

consultation with the Prime Minister and the Cabinet. The office of the President also plays a role in upholding the Constitution, ensuring smooth transitions of power, and maintaining the country's federal structure. The President may also grant pardons and commute sentences. Though not involved in day-to-day governance, the President serves as a stabilizing figure in the political system, balancing the executive's authority and ensuring that governance adheres to constitutional principles.

The Prime Minister

The third constitution of Pakistan was parliamentary in nature. And the prime minister was made the centre of administrative machinery just like British Prime Minister. This post was considered to be most important while the post of the president was nominal. But the 8th, constitutional amendment has tried to maintain balance between the powers of the president and prime minister which decreased the authorities of the prime minister, to some extent. The 13th, amendment once again gave significance to the prime minister but the presidential order of 2002 helped in maintaining the supremacy of the president in altogether new manner. The 17th, amendment continued 58(2) B. In 2010, the 18th, amendment gave more powers to the prime minister and 58(2) B was taken back. Now the prime minister enjoys those powers which were granted to him back in 1973.

The philosophers call the British Prime Minister a *“shinning moon among stars.”* They have titled him as *“important stone of the alcove of British Cabinet.”*

Thus, the British Prime Minister is at the centre of the whole system. After the amendment of 1997, the Prime Minister of Pakistan also has the same powers. The British Queen is only the constitutional head. The real powers lie with the prime minister. In Pakistan, the president of Pakistan does not have limited powers just like British Queen and he is not bound to all suggestions of the prime minister as well. The all increasing powers of the president helped giving less importance to the powers of prime minister. But the 18th, amendment has once again regained the real parliamentary form of government where the prime minister is all powerful.

The Governor

Pakistan is consisted of four provinces. The head of each province is known as governor. He is appointed by the president. The governor shows unity in the province. The governor is the representative of federal government in the province.

The Chief Minister

Pakistan is a federation. The internal administration of all the four provinces is run by provincial administration. The so called head of provincial administration is governor while the real head is chief minister. The chief minister runs the system of provincial government with the help of his cabinet. According to the constitution, the chief minister and ministers are responsible to run the system of government in the name of governor.

(iii). JUDICIARY

The judiciary is one of the three most important departments of the government. For establishment of a just and welfare society, the existence of judiciary is quite necessary. The judicial system proves to be helpful in providing a fair life to human beings. It protects the basic rights of the citizens and helps in developing high moral values. The judiciary has important role in democracy.

In Pakistan, the judiciary is formed in a way that it is the protector of high social values. The constitution has given importance to Supreme Court and all other courts. A federal state is usually in dire need of fair and impartial judiciary. Pakistan is a federation where the powers are divided between the centre and the provinces. The division of powers may develop conflicts and thus the explanation of the constitution is necessary. The judiciary resolves the federal problems, it explains the powers of the center and the provinces and decides the international affairs. In Pakistan, the constitution has given significant position to judiciary.

Supreme Court

Supreme Court is the highest court of Pakistan located in Islamabad. Along with fulfilling the federal needs, the Supreme Court protects the public rights as well as provides justice. Supreme Court consists of a chief justice and some judges. The president is given the right to appoint judges. For the post of chief justice, the PM gives suggestions while for the posts of other judges, the suggestions of chief justice are kept in view. After the presidential order of 2002, the president is not bound to the suggestions of prime minister.

The permanent office of Supreme Court is in Islamabad. The permanent benches are in Lahore and Karachi. The Chief Justice has the power to call the session of Supreme Court anytime.

High Court

The highest court of the province is known as High Court. There are five High Courts in Pakistan. Along with the four provinces, there is a separate high court for Islamabad. Each High Court consists of a chief justice and some judges. The number of the judges is fixed.

Federal Shariat Court

Pakistan is a Muslim country. People of Pakistan always demand an establishment of Islamic courts so that Islamic laws may be implemented. For this purpose, Shariat benches are formed in every province. According to the presidential order of May, 1980, the Federal Shariat Courts were established all over the country which were later replaced by Shariat benches. The Federal Shariat Courts have so many powers.

PARLIAMENTARY SYSTEM

Parliamentary system is also known as ministerial form of government. It is often called a responsible government. This system exists in many countries other than Britain, India, Canada and Australia. There is semi parliamentary system in France and Sri Lanka. In parliamentary system of government, the parliament holds the supreme power. The members of parliament are selected by public as there is a proper electoral system for this purpose. One member or the leader of the winning party is offered the prime minister ship. Then the prime

minister selects ministers from the selected members of his party. If any government does not have the required majority, two or more than two parties form mixed government.

Both the prime minister and the cabinet consisted of ministers are answerable to the legislature. The legislature can terminate the cabinet any time if needed. In parliamentary system of government, president has no powers. Real authorities are granted to prime minister and federal and provincial ministers. They take their charge on the will of legislature and the legislature can terminate them at any time.

Features of Parliamentary System

1-Head of the State: In parliamentary system of government, president has no authorities. Real powers are given to the prime minister, his cabinet and parliament. In Britain, once the king was all powerful and sovereign. But then there were changes due to public desires and the powers were shifted to the parliament. When the parliamentary system of government was introduced in other countries, president was also selected for the purpose of formality. The position of the president in India is just like that of a king in Britain.

2-Prime Minister and his Cabinet: Elections in parliament are usually held on the base of political parties. Each political party selects a member before elections. It gives tickets to the candidates for elections and runs an electoral campaign.

The leader of the winning party is selected as the Prime Minister. President of the country asks him to form a government. The prime minister selects his ministers. Usually it is necessary for the ministers to be the members of parliament. However, if the prime minister wants to give ministry to someone who is not the Member of Parliament, he can do so for six months only. If any political party does not have required majority, then two or more than two parties form mixed government. In parliamentary system of government, prime minister is called a '*key stone*'. With the time, he is given the rank of most important and efficient officer. If he resigns, the whole assembly is broken. **In British system**, the prime minister is recognized as '*moon in the stars*'

2-Relationship between Prime Minister and Parliament: Prime minister is the leader of the house. He gives the advice of calling the procession of legislature as well as its cancellation. The whole process of legislation is performed under an agenda designed by the prime minister. More bills are presented by prime minister and his ministers and are called official bills. No bill is accepted in the house without the support of prime minister. If this happens, it is considered the failure of prime minister.

3-Harmony: In parliamentary system of government, there is a great harmony among the administration and legislation. If there is any conflict, one has to loose. In this way, the legislature terminates the cabinet or the prime minister advises the president to break the assembly.

4-Common Responsibility: In parliamentary system of government, both the prime minister and parliament are equally responsible. The minister together swim and together are drowned. The whole cabinet works as a team. And cabinet is answerable to the legislature.

5-Oneness of thought and Action: Harmony and oneness of thought are very common among all ministers of the cabinet. They can disagree with one another while discussing different problems in the house. But when the cabinet reaches any conclusion, the decision is not only taken keeping in view the view point of ministers of the winning party.

6-Difference between Concept and Reality: In parliamentary system of government, the constitutional position of the president and parliament are quite different as compared to the one in reality. Formally, the president makes all decisions and no bill is accepted without his approval but this is actually not the case. His contribution is just a formality. The main role in this regard is played by the prime minister and other ministers.

7-Effective Opposition: Opposition plays an important role in parliamentary system of government. Because it is recognized as a substitute to the government. Whenever the winning party loses in parliament, the leader of the opposition is allowed to form the government.

Merits of Parliamentary System

1-Harmony: In Parliamentary system, there is complete harmony among the administration and legislation. Both the units perform national affairs with mutual cooperation. Prime Minister and other ministers are the part of the legislature, and the legislature select only those people whom it considers eligible.

In presidential system, harmony among the administration and legislation is not a compulsion. Legislature neither selects the president nor can terminate him easily. President is selected directly by the public. Therefore, both the units remain stable. And if there is any conflict among two, it causes distress on national level.

2-Risk of Dictatorship: In parliamentary system, there is no risk of dictatorship because parliament is all the time busy in the accountability. The members of parliament continue creating hurdles for the prime minister through questions, privilege movement, adjournment motions and issues of reliability. He cannot dismiss the hopes of whole nation. Whenever a prime minister tries to take over the control, legislature checks him.

In presidential system, legislature can neither check the president nor terminate him. The president is free and independent in his affairs therefore, he can become dictator.

3-Guidance in Legislation: In parliamentary system, Prime Minister and other ministers attend the meeting of legislation. They themselves present the bills. They make the stand of government clear. They also counter the objections of opposition. This promotes the environment of apprehension and discernment.

In presidential system, the president does neither have the opportunity to express his views, nor, his ministers take part in sessions of the house. And legislation becomes quite difficult in this way.

4-Changing an Ineligible Government: In parliamentary system of government, if any ineligible person becomes the Prime Minister, the members of legislature can force him to resign. While in presidential system, the president enjoys his position for complete four years, and any institution cannot terminate him. If the President proves to be ineligible, people still have to bear him.

5-Responsible Government: Parliamentary form of government is a responsible government. It is answerable to the public and representatives of the public. Prime minister and other ministers are called in legislative council for giving the report of their performance.

On the other hand, presidential system of government is not usually responsible. Once the president is selected, his tenure has to be completed. He continues his authority whether the public or their representatives are satisfied or not. He does not consider it necessary to satisfy the public and their representatives. He can make decisions on his own.

6-Political training of People: The political process continues in parliamentary system. Political parties seem to be active even after elections. They continue to make people aware of their political, economic and social problems. They also guide the citizens on local, national and international levels. While in presidential system, political parties curtail their activities after the electoral process. The opposite parties know the fact that they cannot terminate the president before completion of his tenure. Therefore, they avoid unproductive efforts.

7-Role of Opposition: If the role of opposition is effective, it proves to be very beneficial in democracy. In parliamentary system, opposition is properly formed and is called a substitute to the government. But in presidential system, the concept of Opposition does not exist if it exists, it is not an effective one. Opposition plays role only in the days of elections.

8-Better Leadership: In Parliamentary system, political parties always remain active. Every political party, whether it wins or loses the elections, maintains its organization. The meetings of parties are held time and again and the politicians get the chance to share their viewpoints. The whole process polishes the individuals and prepares them for leadership.

While in presidential system, the political parties select their candidates near elections. Sometimes, the tickets are granted to those people who are not fully eligible. Because in this form of government, the political party does not have time to check his candidate.

9-An Experienced Leadership: In parliamentary system, usually the prime ministers are quite older and experienced politician. They have much experience of politics.

De-merits of Parliamentary System

Parliamentary and presidential systems of government are opposite to each other. Though, both the systems are democratic but the characteristics of one system cannot be observed in the other system. Therefore, the qualities of one system can be considered the drawbacks of the other system.

1-Stability: Presidential System causes the establishment of a stable government because the president is selected for limited time. He cannot be terminated therefore, he performs his duties whole heartedly. He has no fear that legislature or any other institution can terminate him, therefore, he works for the establishment of stable government. Parliamentary system of government is unstable. Legislature can terminate the prime minister and his government at any time.

2-Eligibility of Ministers: In presidential system, ministers are eligible and able. President grants the membership of his cabinet only to those people whom he

considers eligible. He selects few ministers among the population of millions and grants each department to the concerned minister. Due to proper discussion and best advices, the working of government becomes more effective.

In parliamentary system of government, the prime minister has very limited options. It is necessary for him to choose ministers from the members of the legislature as well as to choose ministers from his own party or any supportive party. In this way, political limitations are kept in view rather than eligibility and capability.

3-Relationship with the Public: In presidential system, the public itself selects the president. Therefore, he can claim to be the representative of the whole nation. He is the portrayal of hopes and unity of the nation. On the other hand, the Prime Minister and his cabinet ministers consider themselves only the representatives of the legislature. They cannot claim the public representation wholly as the president does in presidential system of government.

4-Distribution of Responsibilities: In presidential system, responsibilities are divided between the president and the legislature. The president performs administrative responsibilities only. He and his ministers neither attend the summit of the legislature nor provide any guidance in legislation. In parliamentary system of government, the Prime Minister has number of responsibilities. He performs administrative and legislative responsibilities at the same time. He also has to make decisions about approval of the sessions of legislature as well as its cancellation.

5-Fast Decisions: In presidential system, all administrative decisions are taken by the president himself. He only takes advices from his ministers and is not bound to their will. Therefore, whenever he reaches any conclusion, he announces his decision. This situation causes prompt implementation of the orders. In emergency situations, especially the president does not have any fear of delay in decision making. On the other hand, in parliamentary system, the prime minister alone cannot make the decisions. He has to cooperate with the majority of his cabinet and legislature. And this process takes much time.

6-Completion of Projects: In presidential system, the period for the completion of Projects is fixed in accordance with the tenure of the president. It is observed that whether this project will be completed in the tenure of the president or not. In parliamentary system, there is continuous risk of change of the government. Prime Minister does not know about his tenure. He begins different projects. The projects are usually in the process when there comes the end of his government. And in this way, the projects are left incomplete and fragmentary.

7-Opposition for Opposition: There is no opposition in presidential system of government. After losing the presidential elections, the opposition limitizes its activities. Because it knows that a president cannot be terminated before fulfilling the tenure of his government. In parliamentary system, opposition tries to take the control of government all the time and continues to defame the winning party by hook and by crook. For this purpose, there is great propaganda and criticism for criticism. Even the good projects of the government are criticized. These things cause chaos and disappointments in public.

8-Party Discipline: In presidential system, the members of the legislature are free to express their viewpoints. There is neither any restriction on them by their

political party nor they are forced to agree with the leadership. On the contrary, party discipline is very necessary in parliamentary system of government. It is expected from each member of the parliament to adopt the views in accordance with the party line. It is possible that whatever a member says in parliament, his speech is only a party stand and not his personal opinion.

9-Determining the Responsibility: In presidential system of government, all duties are granted to the president. He discusses with the leaders of his party, members of cabinet and other advisors and then announces the final decision. However, the decision is solely his own and he cannot avoid the responsibility.

In parliamentary system of government, the prime minister has to value the advices of his ministers. He respects the opinions of members of parliament and cabinet. He even sometimes has an approach which he personally does not like. This situation gets worst in a mixed government.

10-Party Affiliation: In presidential system of government, political parties are not so much active other than elections. After the elections, the activities are very limited. All the Political parties know the fact that it is not possible to terminate the president before the completion of his tenure. Therefore, they cooperate for national stability and integration leaving enmity and clashes behind. In parliamentary system of government, political parties are always active. The losing party plays the role of opposition and continues a propaganda against winning party which results in division of public in different groups.

11-Political Bribery: In presidential system, the members of legislature cannot terminate the president. Therefore, not any individual or party tries to bribe them. In parliamentary system, political bribe is very common. Opposition parties pay off to weaken the winning party and continues to change their affiliations. This whole process is cheap and quite immoral from National point of view.

DEMOCRACY AND CIVIL SOCIETY

The relationship between **democracy** and **civil society** is integral and mutually reinforcing. Democracy, as a system of government, is built on the principles of citizen participation, accountability, and the protection of individual rights and freedoms. Civil society, on the other hand, refers to the realm of organized groups and institutions that operate independently of the state. These include non-governmental organizations (NGOs), community groups, religious institutions, professional associations, and other voluntary organizations that work to address social, economic, and political issues.

In a democracy, civil society plays a crucial role in fostering **citizen participation**. It provides a platform for people to engage with issues affecting their communities and participate in decision-making processes outside of formal political structures like elections. Civil society organizations (CSOs) mobilize citizens to express their views, advocate for their rights, and engage in public debates. This engagement is vital for a healthy democracy because it ensures that governance is not limited to periodic voting but involves continuous interaction between the government and the governed.

Accountability is another key area where civil society enhances democracy. In a democratic system, it is essential that leaders and institutions remain accountable to the people. Civil society organizations often serve as

watchdogs, monitoring the actions of the government and exposing corruption, inefficiency, or human rights abuses. By holding the government to account, civil society helps ensure that democratic institutions function effectively and remain responsive to the needs of the citizens.

Civil society also plays an important role in **protecting human rights and freedoms**, which are central to democracy. NGOs and advocacy groups work tirelessly to promote and defend civil liberties, ensuring that all individuals, regardless of their background, are treated fairly and justly. These groups often lead campaigns against discrimination, promote equality, and safeguard marginalized populations, contributing to a more inclusive democratic society.

Further more, civil society promotes **public debate and political engagement**, key aspects of a functioning democracy. By organizing forums, workshops, and campaigns, civil society creates spaces where citizens can discuss political and social issues, share ideas, and challenge governmental policies. This fosters a more informed and engaged citizenry, which is crucial for the vitality of democratic life.

In essence, democracy provides the framework within which civil society operates, while civil society ensures that democracy remains vibrant, inclusive, and accountable. Together, they create a dynamic system that promotes freedom, equality, and participation, ensuring that the voice of the people is always present in governance.

Relationship between Democracy and Civil Society in the Context of Pakistan

In Pakistan, the relationship between **democracy** and **civil society** is both complex and evolving. As a nation with a turbulent political history marked by military interventions, fragile democratic institutions, and periods of authoritarian rule, civil society has played an important role in shaping Pakistan's democratic trajectory. Over the years, civil society organizations (CSOs) have become key actors in advocating for democratic governance, human rights, and accountability, while also facing challenges due to political instability and government restrictions.

*** Role of Civil Society in Strengthening Democracy:** Civil society in Pakistan has consistently been a **champion of democracy**, particularly during times of military rule or authoritarian governance. During the late 1980s and early 2000s, civil society, including lawyers, journalists, and human rights activists, were instrumental in advocating for the restoration of democratic rule. The Lawyers' Movement (2007–2009) is a significant example, where civil society mobilized massive public support to challenge General Pervez Musharraf's suspension of the judiciary and call for the restoration of Chief Justice Iftikhar Chaudhry. This movement reflected how civil society could rally citizens in defense of democratic values and the rule of law, eventually leading to Musharraf's resignation and the return of democratic governance.

*** Promoting Accountability and Transparency:** In Pakistan, civil society plays a critical role in **promoting accountability and transparency**, which are essential elements of a functioning democracy. NGOs, media outlets, and human rights organizations often act as watchdogs, exposing government corruption, inefficiency, and violations of human rights. Organizations such as the Human

Rights Commission of Pakistan (HRCP) and Transparency International Pakistan have been active in advocating for better governance and exposing malpractice within both the government and state institutions.

Civil society has also been involved in **election monitoring** to ensure free and fair elections, which is vital for a democratic system. For example, the Free and Fair Election Network (FAFEN) has been active in observing elections in Pakistan, identifying irregularities and calling for electoral reforms to improve the democratic process.

*** Defending Human Rights and Social Justice:** A core function of civil society in Pakistan is **defending human rights** and promoting social justice. Pakistan has a history of political repression, minority marginalization, and gender inequality, and civil society groups have often been at the forefront of addressing these issues. For example, organizations advocating for women's rights, such as Aurat Foundation, have worked tirelessly to bring attention to issues like domestic violence, child marriage, and unequal political representation. Similarly, groups advocating for the rights of religious minorities and marginalized communities have played a significant role in pushing for more inclusive policies within Pakistan's democratic framework.

*** Challenges Faced by Civil Society:** Despite its crucial role, civil society in Pakistan faces significant **challenges**. The operating space for civil society organizations has frequently been constrained by government regulations, harassment, and censorship, especially when they criticize the state or the military. Laws regulating NGOs, such as restrictions on foreign funding and registration requirements, have often been used to suppress dissenting voices. Moreover, civil society organizations working on sensitive issues, such as human rights, press freedom, or minority rights, sometimes face intimidation or violence.

Additionally, **political instability** and frequent changes in government make it difficult for civil society to engage in long-term advocacy and policy reform. In some cases, civil society organizations have been co-opted by political elites, reducing their effectiveness in promoting democratic principles and serving as independent voices for accountability.

*** Civil Society's Role in the Future of Democracy:** For Pakistan's democracy to flourish, the relationship between civil society and the state must be one of **mutual respect** and cooperation. An empowered civil society can help strengthen democratic institutions, advocate for transparency, and hold the government accountable. It can also play a pivotal role in **promoting political participation** at the grassroots level, educating citizens about their rights, and encouraging youth involvement in the political process.

As Pakistan continues to grapple with issues like poverty, inequality, and regional instability, civil society remains a critical player in pushing for reforms and addressing the needs of the most vulnerable. Moreover, in the face of growing authoritarian tendencies and censorship, a vibrant civil society is essential for preserving the democratic space and ensuring that citizens' voices are heard.

Conclusion: In Pakistan, the relationship between **democracy and civil society** has been marked by both collaboration and tension. Civil society has played a

key role in advocating for democratic principles, human rights, and transparency, even in the face of challenges such as government restrictions and political instability. For Pakistan's democracy to strengthen, civil society must be allowed to function freely, as it is vital to holding power accountable and ensuring that the democratic process reflects the will and rights of the people.

Importance of the Relationship between Democracy & Civil Society in the Context of Pakistan

The relationship between **democracy** and **civil society** is crucial for Pakistan's political stability, development, and governance. As a country that has experienced frequent disruptions to democratic rule, the interaction between these two entities is essential for building a resilient and inclusive democratic system. Here's why this relationship is particularly important for Pakistan:

1-Safeguarding Democracy: In Pakistan, civil society plays a pivotal role in **safeguarding democracy** during periods of political upheaval or authoritarian rule. Throughout its history, Pakistan has seen multiple instances of military interventions and the suspension of democratic processes. Civil society has often been the leading force advocating for the return of democracy. For example, during General Musharraf's regime, the Lawyers' Movement was instrumental in restoring judicial independence and pushing for democratic elections. This highlights how civil society can act as a guardian of democratic values and resist autocratic tendencies.

2-Promoting Accountability and Transparency: The role of civil society in promoting **accountability and transparency** is critical in Pakistan, where corruption and mismanagement have historically weakened democratic institutions. Civil society organizations (CSOs) such as Transparency International Pakistan and the Human Rights Commission of Pakistan regularly expose corruption and human rights violations, keeping the government accountable. By doing so, civil society strengthens democratic institutions and ensures that the government remains answerable to the people.

In a country where governance can sometimes lack transparency, the ability of civil society to act as a watchdog is essential for the **effective functioning of democracy**. Civil society helps ensure that elected officials fulfill their mandates and that public resources are used responsibly.

3-Strengthening Electoral Processes: Free and fair elections are the foundation of any democracy. In Pakistan, civil society has been active in **monitoring elections**, ensuring the transparency of the electoral process, and advocating for electoral reforms. Organizations such as the Free and Fair Election Network (FAFEN) have been involved in observing elections and reporting irregularities. Their work helps build public trust in the democratic process, ensuring that elections reflect the true will of the people.

In a country where electoral fraud and manipulation have been recurring issues, civil society's involvement in monitoring and advocating for fair electoral practices is crucial for **legitimizing democratic governance**.

4-Advocating for Human Rights and Social Justice: Pakistan's democratic system can only be considered complete when it ensures the protection of **human rights** and the promotion of **social justice**. Civil society plays an indispensable

role in advocating for the rights of marginalized groups, such as women, minorities, and underrepresented communities. Organizations like Aurat Foundation have worked extensively on women's rights, while others focus on the rights of religious minorities and the marginalized.

In a diverse society like Pakistan, where inequality and social injustice can lead to political and social unrest, civil society's advocacy for inclusivity ensures that democracy serves all citizens, not just the privileged few. This **inclusive approach** helps reduce tensions and fosters social cohesion, both of which are essential for the long-term stability of democracy.

5-Encouraging Political Participation: Civil society in Pakistan also encourages **grassroots political participation**, educating citizens about their rights and responsibilities. By organizing forums, workshops, and awareness campaigns, civil society empowers ordinary citizens to engage in political discourse and participate in elections. In a country where political participation can sometimes be limited to elites, civil society creates a bridge for underrepresented groups to have their voices heard.

By fostering political awareness and engagement, civil society **strengthens the democratic fabric** of Pakistan, ensuring that democracy is participatory and representative.

6-Promoting Pluralism and Dialogue: Civil society promotes **pluralism** by fostering dialogue among different ethnic, religious, and social groups. Pakistan is a diverse country with significant cultural, linguistic, and religious differences. Civil society organizations encourage dialogue and understanding between these groups, helping to mitigate conflict and promote national unity.

In a democracy, where the peaceful coexistence of different communities is essential, civil society's role in promoting pluralism ensures that diverse voices are heard and respected, thus enhancing **social harmony** and reducing political polarization.

7-Countering Extremism and Promoting Peace: Pakistan has been battling the challenge of extremism and terrorism for decades. Civil society plays a vital role in **countering extremist ideologies** by promoting tolerance, education, and peaceful coexistence. By offering alternative narratives and engaging with youth, civil society helps in building a democratic culture that rejects violence and embraces peaceful solutions to conflict.

This aspect of civil society's work is particularly important for the **stability of Pakistan's democracy**, as extremism poses a direct threat to democratic governance and social order.

Conclusion: The relationship between **democracy and civil society** in Pakistan is vital for the country's political development, governance, and social cohesion. Civil society acts as a protector of democratic principles, an advocate for human rights, a promoter of political participation, and a watchdog for transparency and accountability. In a nation with a complex political history and diverse population, the **harmony between democracy and civil society** ensures that Pakistan moves toward a more inclusive, just, and stable democratic system.

For democracy to fully flourish in Pakistan, the **space for civil society must be preserved and respected**. This partnership is essential for building a

vibrant, resilient democracy that serves the interests of all its citizens, especially in a country facing both internal and external challenges.

Right to Vote, Importance of Political Participation & Representation

The **right to vote** and **political participation** are fundamental elements of any democratic society, providing citizens with the power to influence their government and its policies. The right to vote, also known as suffrage, is a universal right that allows individuals to elect their representatives through free and fair elections. This right ensures that governments are formed based on the will of the people, making voting the most direct and vital form of political participation. Voting empowers citizens to have a say in the political direction of their country, and it serves as a tool for the public to choose leaders who will represent their interests. A high voter turnout reflects a healthy democracy, where people actively engage in the political process. Without equal access to voting, segments of the population may be excluded from decision-making, which weakens the representativeness and fairness of governance.

Beyond voting, **political participation** includes a broader range of activities that allow citizens to engage with and influence the political system. This includes standing for election, joining political parties, participating in campaigns, attending rallies, signing petitions, and engaging in public discourse through debates, protests, or social media. Political participation extends to informal activities as well, such as grassroots movements, advocacy, and community organizing. These forms of engagement are crucial for the functioning of democracy because they provide continuous oversight and input, ensuring that elected officials remain accountable to the people between elections. Active political participation also fosters a more inclusive democracy, ensuring that the voices of marginalized groups, such as women, minorities, and the economically disadvantaged, are heard and considered in policy-making.

In addition to strengthening democracy, political participation enhances civic education. It encourages individuals to be informed about political processes, government policies, and their own rights and responsibilities as citizens. This, in turn, leads to more engaged and aware voters who can make informed choices. Furthermore, political participation serves as a mechanism for social change, allowing citizens to advocate for reforms, challenge injustices, and shape the laws and policies that govern their lives. In conclusion, the right to vote and broader political participation are essential for ensuring that a democracy remains vibrant, inclusive, and responsive to the needs and aspirations of its citizens.

Importance of Political Participation and Representation

Political participation and representation are crucial elements in any democratic society. They ensure that individuals and groups within a society have a say in decision-making processes, hold leaders accountable, and influence the laws and policies that govern their lives. Without active participation and fair representation, democracy becomes hollow, as it no longer reflects the true will and diversity of its citizens. Here's a detailed explanation of why these concepts are important:

1-Empowerment of Citizens: Political participation gives citizens the power to influence government decisions directly or indirectly. This involvement can be through voting, running for office, engaging in public debates, or joining political movements and organizations. When people participate in politics, they feel more empowered and connected to their government. It transforms them from passive observers to active participants in shaping their society, ensuring that governance is responsive to their needs and aspirations. Participation reinforces the idea that the government is "by the people, for the people," as every citizen has the opportunity to have their voice heard.

2-Accountability and Transparency: Active political participation holds elected officials and institutions accountable. When citizens are engaged in the political process, whether through voting or other means, they can monitor the actions of their representatives and ensure that they fulfill their campaign promises and act in the public interest. Citizens can demand transparency, investigate corruption, and press for reforms. This continuous oversight from the public helps prevent abuses of power and encourages good governance. Without participation, governments are more likely to act without accountability, leading to inefficiency, corruption, and unresponsiveness to the needs of the population.

3-Representation of Diverse Interests: Political participation ensures that **different groups within society** are represented in decision-making. In a pluralistic society, people come from diverse backgrounds, whether based on ethnicity, gender, class, or religion, and they often have varying needs and priorities. For democracy to be fair, all these groups must have the opportunity to be heard and included in governance. **Representation** guarantees that no single group dominates the political process, and decisions reflect the interests of a broader section of society. When marginalized groups are represented, policies become more inclusive, addressing issues like poverty, inequality, and discrimination. This leads to a more just and balanced society where everyone has a stake in the political system.

4-Social Cohesion and Stability: Political participation fosters **social cohesion** by creating a sense of ownership and responsibility among citizens. When people are actively involved in politics, they feel connected to the community and the larger political system. This sense of involvement can reduce feelings of alienation or disenfranchisement, which are often sources of social unrest. Political participation can also provide peaceful outlets for expressing grievances, reducing the likelihood of conflict. When citizens know that their voices matter, they are more likely to work within the political system to achieve their goals rather than turning to protests or violent means.

5-Improvement of Public Policy: Political participation leads to better **public policy** by ensuring that it is informed by the lived experiences of the population. When citizens engage with their representatives and provide input on issues such as education, healthcare, or the economy, the policies that emerge are more likely to meet the actual needs of the people. Civic engagement through community organizations, advocacy groups, and direct communication with political leaders ensures that policies are grounded in the realities of everyday life. Without participation, governments may implement policies that are disconnected from or

even harmful to the population, as they lack the necessary feedback from those they are meant to serve.

6-Legitimacy of the Political System: A political system gains **legitimacy** when it is seen as inclusive and representative. High levels of participation in elections and political processes indicate a healthy democracy, where citizens believe in the system and its capacity to address their needs. On the other hand, low political participation or lack of representation can lead to public disillusionment with the political system. If people feel excluded or see their government as unrepresentative, they may lose trust in the institutions of democracy, leading to political instability or even authoritarianism. By ensuring that political participation is widespread and that all groups are represented, governments can maintain public trust and the legitimacy of the democratic process.

7-Encouraging Civic Responsibility: Political participation instills a sense of **civic responsibility** in citizens. When individuals engage with politics, they learn about their rights and duties, the functioning of government, and how policies affect their communities. This civic education promotes responsible citizenship, encouraging people to contribute to the well-being of society through actions such as voting, volunteering, or running for office. It also teaches citizens the importance of compromise, debate, and understanding different perspectives, all of which are crucial for the functioning of democracy.

8-Strengthening Democracy: Ultimately, the importance of political participation and representation lies in their ability to **strengthen democracy**. A robust democracy depends on the active engagement of its citizens and the fair representation of all segments of society. When people participate, they not only exercise their rights but also contribute to the overall health of the political system. Political representation ensures that democracy is not limited to the elite or majority groups but is an inclusive system where everyone has a stake. As citizens participate and engage, democratic values such as freedom, equality, and justice are reinforced, and the political system becomes more resilient to challenges such as corruption, authoritarianism, or populism.

Conclusion: Political participation and representation are critical for the effective functioning of democracy. They empower citizens, hold leaders accountable, ensure that diverse interests are represented, and improve public policies. Moreover, they foster social cohesion and stability, enhance the legitimacy of political systems, and promote civic responsibility. A democracy without broad political participation and inclusive representation risks becoming disconnected from the needs and interests of its people. In contrast, a system where all citizens are engaged and represented leads to a healthier, more responsive, and resilient democratic society.

.....

CHAPTER NO. 4**RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES****Civic Responsibility & Duties**

Meaning and Nature of Rights: Man is far superior to other creatures because of his social and political life. He lives with other human beings and fulfills his needs in this way. The facilities which are granted to an individual in society and state are known as the Rights. Without basic rights, a man neither gets a chance to polish his skills nor can protect his life. Rights are another name of freedom and are linked with both the society and state. We all know that state and society are developed by people. If people are facilitated, it means they have freedom. The rights are not only linked with the state instead they are an individual's demands from other individuals. The condition is that state should fulfill these demands. And if a citizen cannot get his demands fulfilled, he can seek help from the state. **Aristotle** said that *"A state is formed to live a better life, and it continues to work for providing better life."* It is very much possible to have mutual conflicts among people living in a society. To resolve these issues, a society sets some rules and regulations. If a person violates laws, the society can force him to restrain from doing so. Thus, state cannot usurp the rights of any citizen. State is for public, public is not for state. Therefore, it provides the opportunities for development to the citizens to polish their skills.

In west, the written form of peace appeared in 1215 by the name of '**Magna Carta**' originally issued by king John of England (1199-1216). Later, it was included in the constitution of Great Britain. Same was the case in France after French Revolution. Now a days, basic rights are given special place in constitution of each country. And the government takes the responsibility of protecting people by accepting their basic rights. There are happening great changes in human societies and public demands are increasing day by day. Whatever is the new demand of citizens, it becomes their right when the state accepts it. So, we can say that rights are getting increased day by day.

Definitions

Aristotle: *"Rights are the base of political institutions and justice lies in provision of rights."*

Bob House: *"Rights are what we expect from others and what others expect from us."*

Laski: *"The basic conditions for collective life are known as rights so that people may express their talent."*

T.H.Green: *"The Rights complete human life and personality."*

Features of Rights

- 1-Rights are given in a society. Without society, no one can get his rights.
- 2- The government accepts and protects the rights.
- 3- Rights are given to all citizens on equal bases.
- 4-Rights and duties are part and parcel for each other. The citizens have to perform their duties to get their rights. An individual's right is the duty for another person.
- 5-Rights are the conditions necessary for public welfare. The individual demands cannot be viewed as rights.
- 6- Rights guarantee a better lifestyle.

7-It is necessary to demand. If people are not aware of their rights, they may harm themselves in some way.

8-Rights are specified, however, they grow with the passage of time.

Kinds of Rights

Rights are basically divided into three kinds.

1-Natural Rights: Faith in natural rights is strongly expressed by several scholars. They hold that people inherit several rights from nature. Before they came to live in society and state, they used to live in a state of nature. In it, they enjoyed certain natural rights, like the right to life, right to liberty and right to property. Natural rights are parts of human nature and reason. Jean Bodin, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau and Cicero were the advocates of natural rights.

2-Moral Rights: Moral Rights are those rights which are based on human consciousness. They are backed by moral force of human mind. These are based on human sense of goodness and justice. These are not backed by the force of law. Sense of goodness and public opinion are the sanctions behind moral rights. If any person violates any moral right, no legal action can be taken against him. The state does not enforce these rights. Its courts do not recognize these rights. Moral Rights include rules of good conduct, courtesy and of moral behavior. These stand for moral perfection of the people.

3-Legal Rights: Legal rights are those rights which are accepted and enforced by the state. Any defilement of any legal right is punished by law. Law courts of the state enforce legal rights. These rights can be enforced against individuals and also against the government. In this way, legal rights are different from moral rights. Legal rights are equally available to all the citizens. All citizens follow legal rights without any discrimination. They can go to the courts for getting their legal rights enforced.

Legal Rights are of Four kinds

(i)-Civil Rights

Civil rights are those rights which provide opportunity to each person to lead a civilized social life. These fulfil basic needs of human life in society. Right to life, liberty and equality are civil rights. Civil rights are protected by the state. The detail is given below:

1-Right to Live: This means that nobody, including the Government, can try to end human life. It also means the Government should take appropriate measures to safeguard life by making laws to protect people and, in some circumstances, by taking steps to protect if their life is at risk. Public authorities should also consider the right to life when making decisions that might put citizens in danger or that affect their life expectancy. If a member of our family dies in circumstances that involve the state, we may have the right to an investigation. The state is also required to investigate suspicious deaths and deaths in custody. The courts have decided that the right to life does not include a right to die.

2-Individual Right: It is not enough to provide the right to live to an individual. It is also necessary to give him opportunities to make his life safe and happy. He may live according to his will. He should not be forced to live like a slave. It is the civil right of an individual that he is free, has no restrictions on moving from one place to another, may not be imprisoned or detained. If the citizens are afraid

of other citizens or administrative machinery, they can seek help from judiciary in this regard.

3-Right of Property: In democratic countries, every citizen has the right to acquire, hold and dispose of property in any part of the country, subject to the Constitution and any reasonable restrictions imposed by law in the public interest. Further, no person can be deprived of his property.

4-Right of Family: The right to family life is the right of all individuals to have their established family life respected and to have and maintain family relationships. This right is recognized in a variety of international human rights instruments. A state makes law regarding issues like marriage, divorce, inheritance and other such matters. Thus, it tries to provide opportunities for better life.

5-Right to Self-Expression: It is a principle that supports the freedom of an individual or a community to articulate their opinions and ideas without fear of retaliation, censorship, or legal sanction. The term '**freedom of expression**' also includes any act of seeking, receiving, and imparting information or ideas, regardless of the medium used.

Freedom of expression is recognized as a human right under article 19th of the **Universal Declaration of Human Rights** (UDHR) which states that *"everyone shall have the right to hold opinions without interference" and "everyone shall have the right to freedom of expression; this right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any other media of his choice"*

6-Right of Organization and Meetings: Every citizen has the right to form or be a member of a political party, subject to any reasonable restrictions imposed by law in the interest of the sovereignty or integrity of state. A society may have political, religious, economic, welfare, professional and cultural organizations. These organizations work for their rights. Some intellectuals even view state as an organization.

Each party or organization has its own formula. It needs to hold sessions and meetings so that it may spread its motto among common people. The citizens have right to hold political meetings and processions. But if there is any anti-state talk, or discussion which may lead to differences among people, those who arrange these meetings are punished.

7-Right of Education: Education as a human right means the right to education is legally guaranteed for all without any discrimination. The state has the obligation to protect, respect, and fulfil the right to education. And there are ways to hold states accountable for violations or deprivations of the right to education.

8-Right of Movement: In democratic states, no one can impose restrictions on movement of people. They can live where they want to live and it is legal right of every citizen. Further, no one can be imprisoned or detained without information. If a person is imprisoned, his family can seek help from court. This right is known as Habeas Corpus in British constitution. Now it is part of the constitutions of all democratic countries.

9-Right of Pacts: People make pacts for trade and economic development. The state grants the right to make pacts. If a person violates the rules of pact, the state

can intervene and resolve the issue by punishing the one who breaks laws. The rights of making pacts are very limited. If people sign on any agreement which is against the sovereignty and integrity of the state, the state inflict a penalty on both parties. The pacts opposing public and anti-government pacts cannot be made.

10-Right of Language and Culture: There is no doubt that language is a key aspect in the development of an individual. It is clear that language, as a fundamental element of the human condition, allows us to acknowledge ethnicities and groups. An individual cannot have access or enjoy his rights without the use of language. It is also an important cognitive component of cultural identification. It is the duty of state to protect the language and culture of its citizens. Many languages are spoken in Pakistan and each region has its own culture. According to the second constitution of Pakistan, people of every region had the right to speak their language and live in accordance with their culture. It was made compulsory for government to provide opportunities for regional development.

11-Right of Equality and Law: One measure of equality suggested by the British sociologist T.H. Marshall is “*citizenship*” - the “*basic human equality associated with full membership of a community.*” Democracy stresses the equality of all individuals and insists that all men are created equal. Democracy does not persist on an equality of condition for all people or argue that all persons have a right to an equal share of worldly goods. Rather, its concept of equality insists that all are entitled to equality of opportunity and equality before the law.

12-Right of Self-Respect: Self-respect is the positive side of continuum between the extremes of high and low, or ambivalent, self-esteem. As every person is assumed to have self-esteem, whether positive or negative, other people are assumed to esteem his self-respect favorably and unfavorably. Islam has also stressed upon giving respect to others.

13-Right of Communication: Communication is a fundamental feature of humanity. The ability to communicate to receive, process, store and produce messages is central to human interaction and participation. To understand and to be understood not only enables expression of basic needs and wants; but also enables interaction and participation at a family, community, national and global level. All humans, regardless of their age or capacity, send and receive communicative messages. Everyone has the right to freedom of expression; this right includes freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any medium.

(ii)-Religious Rights

Freedom of religion is a principle that supports the freedom of an individual or community, in public or private, to manifest religion or belief in teaching, practice, worship, and observance. It also includes the freedom to change one's religion or beliefs.

Freedom of religion is considered by many people and most of the nations to be a fundamental human right. In a country with a state religion, having religious rights means that the government permits religious practices of other sects besides the state religion, and does not persecute believers in other faiths.

(iii)-Economic Rights

1-Fixation of Labor Hours: A laborer works for fixed time. The fixation of working time is one of the oldest concerns of the labor legislation. According to international law, a laborer has to work for 8 hours a day. As they also have the right to enjoy their life and leisure time.

2-Safeguard from Compulsory Labor: It is not permitted to get you work done without payment. A person who does so can be summoned by court.

3-Reasonable Pay: A person should have a reasonable pay. Every laborer has this right and the government protects it. Now a days, the minimum wage is fixed in almost all democratic countries.

The advocates of communism give more importance to economic rights than civil and political rights. The government is responsible to fulfill the daily needs of the individuals as well as provide them opportunities for employment. A person has the right to go for profession of his choice. Labor laws are developed in other countries as well where now the laborers are facilitated and paid properly.

4-Right of Union: In democratic countries, the laborers have the right to make union in order to protect their rights. People have the right to form religious, cultural, economic, literary, scientific and trade organization as well as political parties.

5-Social Insurance: A democratic state also provides social protection to its citizens. Laborers are supported through social security scheme. The government helps people in case of emergency, sickness or death. The government officers are rewarded through group insurance scheme. With the passage of time, there is an increasing trend of providing resources to people. The developed countries have taken so many steps to provide social and economic protection. The developing countries are also taking steps in this regard.

(iv)-Political Rights

Political rights are those rights by virtue of which inhabitants get a share in the political process. These allow them to take an active part in the political process. These rights include right to vote, right to get elected, right to hold public office and right to criticize and oppose the government. Political rights are really available to the people in a democratic state.

1-Right to Vote: In a democratic state, every adult citizen is given the right to vote. By the use of this right, citizens elect the government of their choice. This right is given only to the adults i.e. persons above a particular age 18 years or 21 years.

2-Right of Representation: In a democratic state every citizen is also given the right to get elected to any public office. He can get elected to a legislature, or municipal corporation / municipal committee and work as its member. Some qualifications are however fixed for seeking election. The citizens also have the right to hold public offices after getting elected as representatives of the people. While fixing qualifications, no discrimination is made and proper care is taken that only competent persons may get elected.

3-Right of Government Job: In democratic countries, anyone can get the government job if they are qualified. Every individual has equal right of getting job in public sector. There is no discrimination of caste, color or creed in this

regard. Usually, there are Public Service Commissions and Selection Boards for the appointment of government officers. Able people get selected. In Pakistan, there are Federal and Provincial Public Service Commissions which select the candidates after conducting the competition exams.

4-Right of Criticism over Government: In a democratic state, the citizens also enjoy the right to criticize the policies of government. It is through the exercise of this right that the government is made responsible. If people may not have this right, the government can take wrong decisions. The criticism should be constructive to offer well-reasoned opinions about the performance of government. Laski gives much importance to it because mutual talk can resolve any issue. John Stuart Mill and Abraham Lincoln also consider the right of criticism necessary for evolution of democracy.

The citizens have the right of criticism over government only in democracy. They cannot express their views in kingship or dictatorship. If a person does so, the dictator threatens him and forces him to restrain from doing so. There should be constructive criticism even in democracy.

5-Right of protection in Abroad: The state is responsible for protection of life and property of a person living in his country or abroad. If a person lives in abroad, the government of the other country will protect him like its own citizens. Each state gives protection to foreigners. If a person wants to get the citizenship of another country, he needs to take permission from the country.

6-Right of Protest: The Citizens of a democratic state have the right to oppose the government when it may fail to protect their interests. However such a resistance has to be peaceful and by constitutional means. All these civil, economic and political rights are granted and guaranteed by the state, in fact by a democratic state, to all its citizens without any discrimination.

7-Right of Formulation of Political Party: In every democratic state, people have the right to form their political parties and to participate in the political process through these. As they play an important role in formation of government and opposition as well as political training of people. Political parties are often consisted of people with same mentality who are elected through votes and make government. Along with political parties, one can also develop pressure groups for limited purposes.

8-Right of Conducting General Elections: People have the right to conduct election after some time. General Elections are held after five years in Pakistan, India, Britain and some other countries. In America, the president is selected for four years. It is necessary to hold free, just and impartial elections. For this purpose, there is an institution in Pakistan named as Election Commission. The commission announces the electoral program and conducts the whole process.

CIVIC DUTIES

Meaning: Man is far superior to other creatures because of his social and political life. He lives with other human beings and fulfills his needs in this way. The facilities which are granted to an individual in society and state are known as *the Rights*. People living together perform some duties and in return, the society and state give them some ease. *The responsibilities of citizens are known as Duties and resulting facilities are known as the Rights*. Without basic rights, a

man neither gets a chance to polish his skills nor can protect his life. Rights are another name of freedom and are linked with both the society and state.

In west, the written form of peace appeared in 1215 by the name of '*Magna Carta*' originally issued by *King John of England (1199- 1216)*. Later, it was included in the constitution of Great Britain. Same was the case in France after French Revolution. Now a days, basic rights are given special place in constitution of each country and government takes the responsibility of protecting people by accepting their basic rights. There are happening great changes in human societies and public demands are increasing day by day. Whatever is the new demand of citizens, it becomes their right when the state accepts it. So, we can say that rights are getting increased day by day.

Types of Duties

There are two types of duties: **1-Moral Duties** **2-Legal Duties**

1-Moral Duties: Islam has always stood for communities living in harmony and for Muslims to exemplify the highest standards of care and concern toward others. It includes the duties such as respecting the women and old people, taking care of sick, loving the younger ones, respecting the parents and teachers, helping the needy people. One of the most emphasized of all the Prophet's teachings was being good to people. "*A person is not a believer who fills his stomach while his neighbor is hungry.*"

Quran also teaches us in this regard; "*And help one another to do what is right and good; do not help one another toward sin and aggression.*"

2-Legal Duties: These are duties which are inflicted upon men by the state government. A man has to perform these duties. If someone does not do so, the state can force him to. Further, he may be punished in this regard. In the following lines, we will discuss legal duties.

★ **Personal Duties:** It is the duty of an individual to get settled with legal and social principles. He should be aware of his basic rights, should take care of himself as to polish his skills. He should also avoid intoxicating products and adopt healthy activities in accordance with a proper time table to live a healthy life.

★ **Duties towards others:** A man should take care of rights, needs and comforts of other people also. He must know the fact that his rights are supposed to be the duties for other people and vice versa. If a person realizes that others also have equal rights in society and state, then he cannot usurp their rights. Thus he can be useful not only for himself but for the whole society by adopting a universal approach.

Duties towards State

1-Loyalties towards State: "*Surely Allah commands justice and the doing of good (to others), and giving to the kindred, and He forbids indecency and evil and rebellion. He admonishes you that you may be mindful. And fulfill the covenant of Allah, when you have made a covenant, and break not your oaths after confirming them; and you have indeed made Allah your surety. Surely Allah knows what you do.*"

(Holy Quran)

These verses certainly train a Muslim in the best behavior, and order them to form a strong Islamic society. They also order justice among the people. A

man is weak individually but the state makes him strong secure. Therefore, it is the duty of every citizen to be loyal to the state either at the price of his life or wealth.

2-The Right use of vote: To vote is a sacred right as well as an important duty. It is the duty of citizens to vote for the selection of government in a democratic state. They must keep in mind the welfare of state, leaving behind their personal interests. Because the wrong use of vote can lead a nation to complete destruction and devastation.

3-Payment of taxes: The state inflicts taxes on the citizens. The money collected in this way is used for welfare projects. The state makes developmental projects. It provides educational and health facilities to the citizens. It takes many steps for social welfare, sources of transportation, progress of industry, agriculture and other fields. It is the strength of unity that individual money when collected is spent for projects of common interests.

4-Following the Law: Law is another name of restrictions for organizing collective life of people. It provides us an organized system. Therefore, it is the duty of every citizen to follow the laws of state. Laws are designed for public welfare and their violation causes problems for the citizens. If every citizen follows the laws completely, it can put an end to all social evils.

5-Co-operation with government officials: In a democratic state, few selected people run the system of government. The system of state cannot be possible without government machinery. But the members of government are very few, they alone cannot compete with the enemies of state. Therefore, they need the support of public in this regard. It is the duty of citizens to cooperate with the government for good administrative performance. As military cannot begin a war alone and police cannot put an end to crimes alone.

6-Self Control: It is the duty of every citizen to ignore his personal or family interests for common interests of state and society. The one who ignores common interests for his personal interests does not prove to be a good citizen. People are to give first priority to the state so that an organized political and social structure may be built.

7-Seeking Halal earning: The citizens should not go for haram earning. Theft, smuggling, adulteration, and corruption are prohibited in an Islamic state. Therefore, it is the responsibility of the citizens to seek halal earning.

8-Education: It is the duty of every citizen to get education and play his role as an active member of the society and state. Education plays vital role in letting people perform their duties. Further, with knowledge, there comes ease in daily life. Therefore it is right as well as duty of all the citizens to get education. As it is the education which helps the citizens to understand the relationship of rights and duties.

Civic Duties

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1-Obey Laws | 2-Pay Taxes | 3-Vote | 4-Serve on a Jury |
| 5-Respect Rights | 6-Engage in Civic Activities | 7-Stay Informed | |
| 8-Respect Public Property | | 9-Report Crimes | |
| 10-Support National Defense | 11-Comply with Legal Obligations | | |
| 12-Participate in Political Processes | 13-Act Ethically | | |
| 14-Follow Public Health Regulations | 15-Respect Institutions | | |

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 16-Support and respect government institutions and officials acting within legal bounds. | 17-Participate in National Events |
| 18-Be a Responsible Consumer | 19-Promote Inclusivity |
| 20-Support Environmental Stewardship | 21-Advocate for Social Justice |
| 22-Fulfill Education Requirements | 23-Respect Cultural Norms |
| 24-Engage in Public Discourse | 25-Support Legal Reforms |
| 26-Protect Public Order | 27-Contribute to Civic Organizations |
| 28-Exercise Rights Responsibly | 29-Encourage Civic Education |
| 30-Participate in Local Governance | 31-Maintain Civic Duties |

These points cover a broad spectrum of responsibilities, from legal obligations and civic participation to ethical conduct and social responsibility.

Fundamental Rights in the 1973, Constitution

The constitution of 1973 is democratic, public, federal and Islamic in nature. It specifically includes the fundamental rights of citizens. These rights enrich the citizen with the blessing of freedom and he leads a happy life using these rights free from all kinds of worries and dangers. The responsibility of protecting the rights has been assigned to the judiciary. If any right of a citizen is lost or revoked, he or someone else on his behalf can approach the city's judiciary. Judiciary plays an important role for the maintenance of right or rights. No constitution in the world can be considered complete and democratic unless fundamental rights are enshrined in it. Fundamental rights are included in the constitution of every known country in the world today. Not only the United States, Great Britain, Germany, France and India, rights have been given a place in the constitutions of many African countries. Although authoritarian style of government was prevalent in Russia. But even there the rights were made part of the constitution. Russia has more rights than Western countries.

Along with the rights, the duties were also listed in the Constitution. It is enough to include the rights in the constitution. It is necessary that the citizens have the opportunity to enjoy their rights in practice and reality. For this, the presence of an independent and empowered judiciary and an informed public is essential.

It is claimed in the West that the Magna Carta is the first document regarding rights that was signed by the King of Great Britain in 1215, although the first charter of rights was settled in Medina. The Prophet of Islam (PBUH) determined the rights of the citizens of Madinah. Not only Muslims but also all non-Muslims and Jews were given equal opportunity to enjoy the rights. Rights were decided in Medina 1400 years ago while the Magna Carta was written in 1215. The draft rights are the product of a much later period. France was the second country after Britain where citizens were granted basic rights.

Rights were given after the revolution of 1789, but when Napoleon Bonaparte's monarchy was established, the rights were abolished. In 1789, the people of America were given rights under the Constitution. After that, whatever nation became independent and wherever democratic system was introduced. Rights were enshrined in the Constitution. Now the rights are the adornment in all democratic countries. Enshrining rights in the constitution is very encouraging for the people. They begin to think of themselves as all-knowing and abusive.

Since Amen is above the general law and the legislature or the administration should be careful not to exceed the constitutional limits, the rights in the constitution are always available to the people. No institution can harm the fundamental rights of the people. However, if the country is in danger of internal disturbance or external attack, the administration may temporarily suspend rights under certain circumstances. These rights are suspended in case of emergency and as soon as the situation becomes normal, the Constitution and the rights granted under it are restored. In order to make the Constitution of Pakistan 1973 more democratic, the Constituent Assembly has allotted more fundamental rights to the citizens. Article 22 of the constitution deals only with fundamental rights. These provisions are from 7 to 28. Constitution grants the following rights

1-Protection of life

2-Right of Property

3-Equality

4-Right of Speech and Writing

5-Right of Union

6-Right of Transportation

7-Right of Supremacy of Law

8-Getting rid of Beggar and Slavery

9-Cultural Rights

10-Religious Rights

11-Economic Rights

12-Religious Security in Educational Institutions

13-Right of Personal Freedom

Ethical Consideration in Civic Engagement

Meaning: Ethical consideration in civic engagement refers to the moral principles that guide how individuals and groups participate in public life, ensuring that their actions respect human dignity, promote fairness, and contribute to the common good. Central to this is respect for autonomy, meaning participation should be voluntary and informed, with individuals having access to accurate information to make decisions freely. It also involves ensuring inclusivity and equity, providing marginalized groups equal opportunities to engage and preventing their exclusion from public processes. Transparency and accountability are essential, as those involved in civic actions must clearly communicate their intentions and be responsible for the outcomes of their decisions. Additionally, avoiding harm, whether through misinformation, exclusion, or divisiveness, is a key ethical responsibility, and efforts should aim to enhance the well-being of the community as a whole. Respect for diversity is another vital consideration, recognizing and valuing the cultural, religious, and ideological differences within a society. Ethical civic engagement fosters open dialogue and deliberation, encouraging reasoned decision-making rather than confrontation, and prioritizes the empowerment of communities by building their capacity to participate effectively. Lastly, ethical engagement takes a long-term perspective, considering the environmental and societal impacts of actions to ensure sustainability. Ultimately, these ethical principles ensure that civic

participation is fair, responsible, and oriented toward justice and positive societal outcomes.

Ethical Considerations in Civics Engagement

Civic engagement refers to the active participation of individuals in public life to improve society, whether through political, social, or community-based activities. While engaging in civic duties is essential for the functioning of a democratic society, there are various ethical considerations that must be taken into account to ensure that participation is responsible, inclusive, and morally sound. Below is a detailed exploration of the ethical considerations in civic engagement:

1-Informed Participation

* **Ethical Obligation to Be Informed:** Citizens have a responsibility to make informed decisions when participating in civic life. This includes researching the issues, understanding the different perspectives, and being aware of the possible consequences of their actions.

* **Avoiding Misinformation:** With the proliferation of fake news and biased media, there is an ethical duty to critically evaluate information sources and avoid spreading false or misleading information, which can harm the democratic process.

2-Respect for Diversity and Inclusivity

* **Equity and Access:** Civic engagement must ensure that all individuals, regardless of race, gender, class, or other identities, have equal access to participate. This includes advocating for systems and platforms that promote inclusivity.

* **Cultural Sensitivity:** In multicultural societies, engaging in a manner that is respectful of various cultures, traditions, and values is important. Civic engagement that disregards or disrespects minority cultures can lead to exclusion or social fragmentation.

* **Representation of Marginalized Groups:** Ethical civic participation often means amplifying the voices of underrepresented or marginalized groups to ensure their needs and concerns are addressed.

3-Transparency and Accountability

* **Transparency in Motives:** When engaging in civic actions, especially in leadership or organizational roles, participants must be transparent about their intentions and the possible impacts of their actions. Hidden agendas or misleading motivations undermine trust.

* **Public Accountability:** Engaged citizens and leaders must be accountable for the decisions they advocate for or implement. This includes being open to scrutiny and accepting responsibility for mistakes or negative consequences of actions.

4-Nonviolence and Peaceful Participation

* **Commitment to Nonviolence:** Ethical civic engagement promotes peaceful methods of participation, such as dialogue, voting, advocacy, and protest. Violence undermines the democratic process and can exacerbate conflicts.

* **Civil Disobedience:** In some cases, ethical considerations may justify civil disobedience when laws are unjust or oppressive. However, even in these cases, the methods should strive to minimize harm and promote peaceful resolutions.

5-Balancing Individual and Collective Good

* **Ethical Decision-Making for the Common Good:** Civic participation often involves a balance between individual interests and the collective well-being. Engaging ethically means considering how one's actions affect others and society as a whole, rather than focusing solely on personal benefits.

* **Avoiding Self-Serving Behavior:** Civic engagement should not be primarily driven by personal gain, power, or recognition. Instead, it should focus on the welfare of the community, society, or public interest.

6-Fairness and Justice

* **Upholding Justice:** Ethical civic engagement means striving for fairness and justice, particularly in addressing societal inequalities. This can involve supporting policies or movements that promote equal opportunity, fair distribution of resources, and protection of rights.

* **Opposing Discrimination:** Engaging in civic activities requires challenging discriminatory practices, policies, and behaviors, and advocating for the inclusion and protection of all individuals, particularly vulnerable or historically marginalized populations.

7-Environmental Responsibility

* **Sustainability:** In modern civic engagement, there is an increasing ethical responsibility to consider the environmental impact of civic actions. This includes supporting policies that protect the environment and advocating for sustainable practices that will benefit future generations.

* **Stewardship of Resources:** Ethical participation also includes being responsible stewards of community and natural resources, ensuring they are used wisely and conserved for future needs.

8-Respecting the Rule of Law

* **Lawful Engagement:** Ethical civic engagement generally means working within the framework of the law to effect change. While civil disobedience can sometimes be ethically justified, the general principle is to respect the rule of law as a means of maintaining social order and protecting rights.

* **Challenging Unjust Laws:** When laws are unjust, it may be ethical to challenge them through legal reform, advocacy, or nonviolent protest. Engaged citizens have a duty to resist laws or policies that infringe on basic human rights or dignity.

9-Conflicts of Interest

* **Avoiding Conflicts of Interest:** Ethical engagement requires individuals and organizations to avoid conflicts of interest that might compromise the integrity of their civic work. This can include financial interests, personal relationships, or other external pressures that could bias decision-making.

* **Transparency in Personal Gain:** If personal gain is involved in civic activities (e.g., monetary gain from political campaigns or public office), this should be transparently disclosed to ensure trust and accountability.

10-Ethical Communication

* **Honest Advocacy:** Advocacy is a key component of civic engagement, but it must be grounded in honesty and truth. Manipulating facts, spreading misinformation, or using deceptive rhetoric undermines ethical communication.

* **Constructive Dialogue:** Ethical engagement encourages open, respectful, and constructive dialogue. Participants should be willing to listen to differing viewpoints and avoid harmful or inflammatory language that polarizes or alienates others.

11-Long-Term Commitment vs. Short-Term Action

* **Sustainable Impact:** Ethical civic engagement should focus on long-term solutions rather than temporary fixes. This involves understanding the root causes of issues and committing to lasting change, even if it requires sustained effort and time.

* **Avoiding “Performative” Activism:** In some cases, civic engagement can become performative, where individuals or organizations participate for the sake of appearances rather than true commitment to the cause. Ethical engagement requires genuine, sustained efforts, rather than symbolic actions for social approval.

Conclusion: Civic engagement is vital for the health of any democracy, but it must be guided by ethical principles to ensure it is responsible, inclusive, and focused on the common good. Informed participation, respect for diversity, accountability, nonviolence, and a commitment to justice are some of the key ethical considerations in ensuring that civic engagement contributes positively to society. These considerations serve as a moral compass to guide individuals and organizations in their actions, ensuring that their participation strengthens democratic values and promotes the well-being of all members of the community.

.....

PUACP

CHAPTER NO. 5**COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT****Community**

The term '**Community**' is used in our society in various ways. Sometimes, it is called '**society**'. Sometimes, a group of people related to a particular profession is called 'community' i.e. community of teachers or lawyers. The word '**community**' is also used for a nation i.e. Pakistani community or Iranian community. The terms '**Civics community**' and '**Rural community**' are also in use by dividing the whole population in two categories. This word is used on religious bases too, i.e. Muslim community or Christian community. But the term '**Community**' can be more appropriately attributed to the division on the base of area. ***A group of people living in a particular area are called 'community'.*** An area where there are common values and people are culturally connected with one another. ***When some families have same emotions, interests, values and they have been living in a place unitedly, such group of people is called 'community'.***

Difference between Society & Community

A **society** is a broad, organized group of people who share common institutions, laws, and cultural practices. It encompasses multiple communities, including various social, political, and economic systems, and can span large geographic areas, such as nations or regions. Society provides a framework for governing behavior and ensuring stability through laws, institutions, and norms.

A **community**, on the other hand, is a smaller, more localized group of people who share a common identity, interests, or values. Communities often involve close personal connections and frequent interaction, and they can form based on geography (e.g., a neighborhood) or shared interests (e.g., an online group).

In short, society is a larger, more complex structure that encompasses many communities, while a community is a smaller, more intimate group of individuals united by shared characteristics or goals within a society.

Definitions

MacIver: *"Wherever the members of any group... small or large ... live together in such a way that they share, not this or that particular interest, but the basic conditions of life, we call that group a community."*

Ginsburg: *"The whole population living in a particular area who has common principles of life."*

Osborne: *"Community is the collection of people who live in one geographical area, have same interests and activities and collectively take part in routine activities of daily life."*

Characteristics of a Community

- Community is consisted of people. Their number cannot be specified however, it is less than a society.
- Common language is spoken which proves to be very helpful for mutual co-operation.
- Aims and interests are the same.
- There is harmony among lifestyle and customs and traditions.
- Community is consisted of people belonging to a particular area.

- Collective struggle is their identity.
- There exist common emotions, feelings and values.
- People are emotionally linked with one another.

Kinds of Community

- On the base of religion i.e. Muslim, Christian, Hindu, Sikh.
- On the base of sects i.e. Sunni, Wahabi, Shia.
- On the base of caste i.e. Jaat, Arain, Syed or Rajpoot etc.
- On the base of gender i.e. male or female.
- On the base of area/region/province i.e. Punjabi, Balouchi, Sindhi or Pathan.

Some of other communities include international communities such as western European countries, Latin American countries or Third world countries.

Rural Community: Rural community is a group of people who have been living in a small area since centuries. Rural people are simple, loyal, honest, and trust worthy. They have a deep inclination towards customs and traditions and are the real interiors of moral values. People living in villages, that is, an open place, also has openness when it comes to their approach towards life. Such community is filled with the emotions of brotherhood, sacrifice, sympathy and comradeship.

Civic Community: There is a great number of people in civic community. People have less connections and the emotions of brotherhood and loyalty are not in plenty. Civic community is consisted of busy and all the time active people. Most of the people are linked with trade or jobs. The life standard of citizens is far better than the villagers. Civilized people are more smart and intelligent and their lifestyle is very different from rural community.

Professional Community: People linked with one profession are considered one community i.e. farmers, laborers, industrialists, traders and employees etc.

Sectarian Community: A religious group has its own separate identity i.e. Christian community, Hindu community, Parsi community, Ahmadi community. Muslims were given the right of separate elections in 1909 only because of being a separate community.

Meaning of Community Engagement

Community engagement means getting people involved in improving their local community by working together to address common issues, share ideas, and take action. It is about citizens, groups, and organizations coming together to solve problems, make decisions, and create positive changes that benefit everyone. Community engagement allows people to participate in decisions that affect their lives, whether it's about local schools, parks, public safety, or other community services. By doing so, people feel empowered and have a sense of ownership over what happens in their community.

There are many ways people can engage in their community. This could include volunteering for local projects, attending town hall meetings, or participating in discussions about changes to local policies or services. For example, people might come together to organize a neighborhood cleanup, improve a local park, or provide food for those in need. Others might join committees, vote in local elections, or speak up during public meetings to share their ideas and concerns. These activities give everyone a chance to contribute to making their community a better place.

Community engagement is important because it brings diverse groups of people together. When people with different backgrounds, experiences, and ideas come together, they can create new solutions to problems that might not have been thought of otherwise. It also ensures that the needs of the whole community are represented, not just a few people. By including everyone, especially those who are often left out of decision-making, communities can make fairer and more effective choices that work for all.

Another benefit of community engagement is that it builds trust and cooperation between citizens and local authorities or organizations. When people feel their voices are heard, they are more likely to trust the decisions that are made. This strengthens relationships and helps build a stronger, more connected community where people feel responsible for each other's well-being.

Community engagement also empowers people. When citizens actively participate, they gain confidence and skills that help them continue to make positive changes. This can lead to more involvement from others, creating a cycle of participation that strengthens the community over time. People learn to work together, solve problems, and make decisions that improve their quality of life.

In conclusion, community engagement is about working together to improve the places where we live. It involves collaboration, participation, and inclusiveness. By volunteering, sharing ideas, and getting involved in decision-making, people can make their communities stronger, safer, and more connected. When everyone participates, the entire community benefits, creating a better place for everyone to live.

Types of Community Engagement

Community engagement can take many different forms depending on the goals, participants, and the issues being addressed. Here are some key forms of community engagement:

1-Volunteering: Individuals contribute their time and skills to support local projects, charities, or events. This could be helping at a food bank, cleaning up a park, or tutoring students.

2-Public Consultations: Governments or organizations invite citizens to provide feedback on proposed policies, projects, or changes. This can be through surveys, focus groups, or public meetings.

3-Community Organizing: Citizens come together to address specific issues affecting their community, such as organizing protests, petitions, or campaigns for social change.

4-Civic Participation: Involvement in political processes like voting, attending town hall meetings, or running for local office to influence decision-making and policy development.

5-Collaborative Decision-Making: Community members actively participate in planning and decision-making processes. This could involve joining advisory boards, planning committees, or task forces to work on specific community projects.

6-Community Events and Workshops: Organizing or attending local events, such as festivals, cultural celebrations, or educational workshops, to foster a sense of community and address common goals.

7-Online Engagement: Using social media, online forums, or virtual meetings to share ideas, raise awareness, and mobilize support for community causes, especially when physical meetings aren't feasible.

8-Grassroots Movements: Local movements driven by community members to address issues like environmental sustainability, social justice, or healthcare access.

9-Neighborhood Watch Programs: Citizens collaborate to improve safety and reduce crime in their neighborhoods by coordinating with local law enforcement and each other.

10-Advocacy and Campaigning: Raising awareness about social or political issues to bring about change, often through rallies, petitions, lobbying, or media outreach.

Each form of engagement serves different purposes, but they all aim to involve community members in improving their environment, solving problems, or influencing decisions that affect their lives.

Salient Features of Community Engagement

Community engagement involves actively working with a group of people or an entire community to address issues, create solutions, and promote collective well-being. Its salient features include:

1-Inclusivity: Community engagement actively involves all segments of the population, especially marginalized and underrepresented groups. It ensures that everyone has a voice in decision-making processes, promoting diversity of thought and experience.

2-Collaboration: It fosters collaboration between community members, organizations, local government, and institutions. This partnership allows for shared responsibility, bringing together diverse resources, knowledge, and skills to address common issues.

3-Empowerment: Community engagement empowers individuals by giving them the skills, confidence, and tools to participate meaningfully in civic life. It focuses on enabling communities to take control of their own development and solutions.

4-Sustainability: Rather than focusing on short-term fixes, community engagement seeks long-term, sustainable outcomes. It builds systems and processes that can continue to operate and evolve, even after the initial engagement effort has ended.

5-Transparency: Ethical engagement requires clear and open communication regarding goals, processes, and outcomes. Transparency builds trust between stakeholders and ensures that participants understand how decisions are made and how their contributions are valued.

6-Trust-Building: Trust is a cornerstone of community engagement. It is built through consistent, respectful interactions, honest communication, and by honoring commitments. Trust fosters a sense of safety and belonging in the process.

7-Active Participation: Community members are not passive recipients but active contributors. Their lived experiences and local knowledge are crucial in

shaping the direction of engagement, ensuring that solutions are grounded in the community's reality.

8-Capacity Building: Engagement often focuses on building the capacity of individuals and organizations to continue addressing challenges. This may involve training, education, and the development of local leadership, fostering resilience and long-term community strength.

9-Cultural Sensitivity: Effective community engagement respects the cultural values, practices, and traditions of the community. It ensures that engagement methods are appropriate to the local context and that cultural differences are acknowledged and celebrated.

10-Shared Ownership: Community engagement emphasizes that all stakeholders share ownership of both the problems and the solutions. When community members feel a sense of ownership, they are more invested in the success and sustainability of the initiatives.

11-Feedback and Adaptation: Successful engagement includes mechanisms for ongoing feedback, allowing the community to provide input on the progress of initiatives. This allows for continuous improvement and adaptation to the community's changing needs.

12-Accountability: All participants, from community members to external organizations, must be accountable for their actions and commitments. Clear expectations and responsibilities are established, and stakeholders are held responsible for delivering on promises.

13-Mutual Learning: Engagement is a two-way learning process. While external stakeholders may bring expertise, they also learn from the local community's unique insights and experiences. This mutual exchange of knowledge creates richer, more effective solutions.

14-Shared Decision-Making: Community engagement prioritizes participatory decision-making. Instead of top-down approaches, decisions are made collectively, with community members having a significant say in shaping strategies and policies.

15-Evaluation and Reflection: Regular evaluation and reflection are built into the engagement process to assess whether goals are being met, what's working, and what needs improvement. This process helps refine strategies and ensures accountability to the community.

Conclusion: These features highlight the holistic, inclusive, and collaborative nature of community engagement, emphasizing its role in creating sustainable, equitable, and locally grounded solutions.

Values of Community Engagement

The core values of community engagement serve as foundational beliefs that guide the way organizations, governments, and individuals interact with communities. These values emphasize respect, collaboration, and inclusivity, ensuring that the engagement process is meaningful and impactful. Here are the key core values of community engagement:

1-Inclusiveness: All community members should have the opportunity to participate, regardless of background, identity, or socio-economic status.

Engagement efforts should actively seek out and involve underrepresented groups.

2-Collaboration: Community engagement is based on partnerships. It involves working together with community members, organizations, and stakeholders to find solutions to common issues and make joint decisions.

3-Transparency: Open and honest communication is essential. Community members should have clear access to information about the purpose of engagement, the decision-making process, and how their input will be used.

4-Respect: Everyone's opinions, experiences, and contributions are valuable. A respectful environment fosters trust and encourages people to share their thoughts openly and without fear of judgment.

5-Empowerment: Community engagement should empower individuals and groups by giving them the tools and opportunities to influence decisions that affect their lives. This promotes a sense of ownership and responsibility within the community.

6-Accountability: Those who lead the engagement process must be accountable to the community. This means taking responsibility for outcomes, following through on commitments, and reporting back on how community input has influenced decisions.

7-Sustainability: Community engagement should aim for long-term, ongoing involvement rather than one-time actions. Building strong, lasting relationships ensures that communities stay engaged over time.

8-Trust: Trust is essential for effective community engagement. Building trust requires consistency, openness, and a genuine commitment to considering community input in decision-making processes.

9-Cultural Sensitivity: Engagement efforts should be culturally aware and respectful, recognizing the diversity of the community and working in ways that honor different traditions, values, and languages.

10-Mutual Learning: Community engagement is a two-way process where both the community and those leading the engagement learn from each other. It involves sharing knowledge and gaining new insights from diverse perspectives.

By adhering to these core values, community engagement can create positive, lasting change and build stronger, more resilient communities.

Principles of Community Engagement

Community engagement is guided by several key principles that help ensure effective, inclusive, and meaningful participation. These principles serve as a framework for fostering strong relationships between citizens, organizations, and governments. Here are the main principles of community engagement:

1-Inclusivity: Ensure that all community members, regardless of their background, identity, or status, have opportunities to participate. This involves actively reaching out to underrepresented groups and making sure their voices are heard.

2-Transparency: Be open and honest about the purpose of engagement, the decision-making process, and the roles and expectations of participants. Clear communication builds trust and ensures that everyone understands the goals and outcomes.

3-Collaboration: Encourage working together as partners. Collaboration between community members, organizations, and local governments ensures that multiple perspectives are considered and that solutions are co-created.

4-Respect: Treat all participants with dignity and value their input, experiences, and concerns. A respectful atmosphere promotes open dialogue and encourages diverse viewpoints.

5-Empowerment: Enable individuals and communities to have real influence over decisions and actions that affect them. This involves giving people the tools, knowledge, and authority to participate meaningfully.

6-Accessibility: Ensure that engagement opportunities are easy for everyone to access. This includes providing meetings at convenient times and locations, offering materials in multiple languages, and ensuring accessibility for people with disabilities.

7-Responsiveness: Actively listen to community feedback and demonstrate that it has been considered and, where appropriate, acted upon. People need to see that their input has an impact on decision-making.

8-Sustainability: Focus on long-term engagement rather than one-off events. Building lasting relationships with the community creates trust and leads to sustained collaboration.

9-Accountability: Those involved in community engagement should be accountable for their actions, decisions, and the outcomes of the engagement process. This includes providing feedback to participants about how their contributions were used.

10-Cultural Sensitivity: Acknowledge and respect the diverse cultural backgrounds of community members. Engage in ways that are culturally appropriate and relevant to the community's values and traditions.

11-Adaptability: Be flexible and responsive to changing community needs and circumstances. Tailor engagement strategies to fit the specific context of the community.

12-Trust-building: Build and maintain trust through consistent, reliable actions and communication. Trust is essential for open and effective collaboration in community engagement.

By following these principles, community engagement efforts can be more effective, equitable, and productive, leading to stronger, more connected communities and better decision-making outcomes.

Importance of Community Engagement

Community engagement is important because it empowers citizens to participate in decisions that impact their lives, creating more inclusive and effective solutions. It builds trust between communities and decision-makers, ensuring that diverse voices are heard and considered. Engaged communities are more resilient, better able to address challenges, and work together for common goals. This involvement fosters civic responsibility, strengthens social connections, and improves the overall quality of life. By promoting collaboration, transparency, and accountability, community engagement leads to stronger, more connected, and inclusive communities.

1-Strengthens Democracy: Community engagement promotes active participation in decision-making processes, ensuring that all voices are heard. It encourages citizens to take part in local governance, which leads to more transparent and democratic decision-making. When people engage, they hold leaders accountable and contribute to the development of policies that better reflect the needs of the entire community.

2-Builds Trust and Relationships: Engagement fosters trust between citizens, organizations, and local authorities. By involving the community in decision-making processes, people feel their concerns are being heard and respected, which leads to stronger, more cooperative relationships. This trust is vital for effective governance and for solving community challenges together.

3-Encourages Inclusivity & Diversity: Effective community engagement ensures that underrepresented and marginalized groups have a voice in matters that affect them. This creates a more inclusive environment where diverse perspectives are considered, leading to fairer and more balanced outcomes that reflect the needs of all community members.

4-Empowers Citizens: Community engagement empowers individuals by giving them a platform to share their ideas, influence decisions, and take part in the development of their community. When people see that their contributions can make a difference, they are more likely to stay engaged and work toward continuous improvement.

5-Leads to Better Decision-Making: When a wide range of community members are involved in the decision-making process, their diverse perspectives can lead to more innovative, practical, and effective solutions to community problems. Local people often have a deeper understanding of the issues affecting their community and can offer insights that improve planning and policy-making.

6-Improves Community Resilience: Engaged communities are more resilient in the face of challenges, whether social, economic, or environmental. By working together, communities can better plan for, respond to, and recover from crises. The collective problem-solving that arises from community engagement fosters a sense of shared responsibility and cooperation.

7-Promotes Civic Responsibility: Community engagement helps instill a sense of civic duty and responsibility. When people are actively involved in improving their community, they are more likely to care for public spaces, respect local institutions, and contribute to the overall well-being of the area.

8-Builds Social Capital: Community engagement creates social networks and relationships that are essential for social cohesion. Through collaboration, people get to know their neighbors, build trust, and strengthen the social fabric of the community. These connections can be vital for supporting one another in times of need.

9-Enhances Quality of Life: When communities are engaged in decisions about services, infrastructure, and development, the result is often improvements in public spaces, education, healthcare, and overall well-being. Engagement ensures that policies and projects directly reflect the needs and aspirations of the community, leading to a better quality of life for all.

10-Increases Accountability: Community engagement increases the accountability of decision-makers. When community members are involved in

the process, they expect transparency and follow-through, which pushes leaders to be more responsible and responsive to the needs of the people they serve.

Conclusion: Community engagement is essential for fostering active citizenship, improving decision-making, and building stronger, more inclusive communities. It empowers individuals, promotes trust, and creates a shared sense of responsibility, leading to better outcomes for everyone involved.

Key Measures for Successful Community Engagement

For community engagement to be successful, several key measures should be implemented:

1-Clear Objectives: Define the goals and purpose of the engagement clearly so that participants understand what is being aimed for and how their involvement will contribute.

2-Effective Communication: Use clear, accessible language and various channels (meetings, social media, newsletters) to inform and update community members. Ensure that information is timely and relevant.

3-Inclusivity: Ensure that engagement efforts reach diverse groups within the community, including marginalized or underrepresented populations. Provide multiple ways for people to participate.

4-Transparency: Be open about decision-making processes and how community input will be used. Share outcomes and feedback on how community contributions have influenced decisions.

5-Respect and Trust: Treat all participants with respect and value their contributions. Building trust is crucial for encouraging ongoing participation and collaboration.

6-Empowerment: Provide community members with the tools, resources, and authority to actively participate and influence outcomes. Empowering individuals fosters a sense of ownership and responsibility.

7-Accessibility: Make engagement opportunities accessible to everyone by considering factors like location, timing, and format. Offer accommodations for people with disabilities and language barriers.

8-Feedback Mechanisms: Implement systems for collecting, analyzing, and responding to feedback. This shows that participants' voices are heard and considered, and helps improve future engagement efforts.

9-Capacity Building: Offer training and support to help community members develop skills needed for effective participation. This could include workshops on advocacy, public speaking, or understanding local government processes.

10-Sustained Efforts: Engage with the community consistently rather than as a one-time event. Long-term commitment to engagement helps build stronger relationships and better outcomes.

11-Evaluation and Adaptation: Regularly assess the effectiveness of engagement strategies and be willing to adapt based on feedback and changing needs. Continuous improvement ensures that engagement remains relevant and effective.

By implementing these measures, community engagement can become more effective, inclusive, and impactful, leading to stronger, more collaborative communities.

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Meanings: Community development refers to a process where individuals and groups work together to improve the quality of life in their local areas. It involves a range of activities and strategies aimed at building the social, economic, and environmental well-being of a community. The goal of community development is to create sustainable, thriving communities by addressing local needs, empowering residents, and fostering collaboration.

At its core, community development focuses on strengthening the capacity of communities to identify and solve their own problems. This involves engaging community members in decision-making processes, encouraging their active participation in local initiatives, and supporting them in taking ownership of development projects. Community development can include efforts such as improving local infrastructure, enhancing educational opportunities, creating economic opportunities, and fostering social cohesion.

Community development also emphasizes the importance of inclusivity and equity. It seeks to involve all segments of the community, including marginalized and disadvantaged groups, ensuring that everyone has a voice and benefits from development efforts. By addressing social inequalities and promoting fair access to resources and opportunities, community development aims to build more equitable and resilient communities.

Moreover, community development is often driven by collaboration between various stakeholders, including local governments, non-profit organizations, businesses, and community groups. These partnerships help leverage resources, expertise, and support to achieve common goals and create more impactful outcomes.

Core Principles of Community Development

Here are some of important principles of community development.

1-Participation: Actively involve Community members throughout all phases of development, from planning and decision-making to implementation and evaluation. Ensuring that everyone has a say helps to address real needs and fosters a sense of ownership and commitment to the process.

2-Inclusivity: Include all segments of the community, particularly marginalized and underrepresented groups, in development activities. This principle ensures that diverse voices are heard and that development efforts are equitable and fair.

3-Empowerment: Strengthen the abilities of individuals and groups to take control of their own development. Empowerment involves providing education, resources, and opportunities that enable community members to lead initiatives and make informed decisions.

4-Sustainability: Focus on long-term impacts by promoting environmental, economic, and social sustainability. Sustainable development aims to create enduring benefits while conserving resources for future generations and maintaining ecological balance.

5-Collaboration: Promote teamwork and partnerships among community members, organizations, and government entities. Collaboration leverages diverse skills, knowledge, and resources, enhancing the effectiveness and reach of development efforts.

6-Local Ownership: Encourage local leadership and initiative by involving residents in managing and directing development projects. When people feel ownership over initiatives, they are more likely to be invested in their success and sustainability.

7-Capacity Building: Develop skills and resources within the community to support effective action. Capacity building involves training, education, and the provision of tools and resources that enhance the community's ability to address its own challenges.

8-Flexibility and Adaptability: Be responsive to changing conditions and feedback. Effective community development requires adapting strategies and approaches based on evolving needs, opportunities, and challenges.

9-Equity: Address and reduce inequalities by ensuring fair access to resources and opportunities. Equity involves providing additional support to those who face greater disadvantages and striving for fairness in all development efforts.

10-Transparency: Maintain openness about the goals, processes, and outcomes of development activities. Transparency builds trust and ensures that community members understand how decisions are made and how their contributions are used.

11-Accountability: Hold all stakeholders accountable for their roles and responsibilities. Accountability involves monitoring progress, evaluating outcomes, and addressing any issues or concerns that arise during the development process.

12-Self-Reliance: Promote independence by encouraging communities to develop their own solutions and rely on local resources and expertise. Self-reliance fosters resilience and reduces dependence on external aid.

13-Respect for Diversity: Acknowledge and value the cultural, social, and economic diversity within the community. Incorporating diverse perspectives helps to ensure that development efforts are relevant and sensitive to different needs.

14-Engagement with Local Knowledge: Utilize local knowledge and traditions to inform development efforts. Leveraging the community's existing expertise and cultural practices ensures that solutions are appropriate and culturally relevant.

15-Integrated Approach: Address multiple aspects of community life economic, social, and environmental through a holistic and integrated approach. This ensures that development efforts are comprehensive and consider the interconnections between different areas of community life.

16-Community-Driven Goals: Set goals and objectives based on the community's own priorities and aspirations rather than imposing external mandates. Development should align with what the community values and strives to achieve.

17-Resource Mobilization: Identify and leverage various resources—financial, human, and material to support development initiatives. Effective resource mobilization involves tapping into both local and external sources of support.

18-Partnerships with Local Institutions: Collaborate with local institutions, such as schools, businesses, and religious organizations, to enhance development

efforts. Partnerships with these entities can provide additional resources and support for community initiatives.

19-Evaluation and Learning: Regularly assess and review the effectiveness of development activities. Use evaluations to gather insights, learn from successes and challenges, and refine strategies to improve future efforts.

20-Promoting Social Cohesion: Foster a sense of unity and cooperation within the community. Encouraging collective action, shared goals, and mutual support helps to build a stronger, more connected community.

Importance of Community Development

Community development is vital for creating and maintaining healthy, thriving, and resilient communities. Its importance can be understood through several key aspects:

1-Enhancing Quality of Life: Community development initiatives improve living conditions by addressing essential needs such as housing, education, healthcare, and infrastructure. By improving these aspects, communities can offer better opportunities and a higher quality of life for their residents.

2-Fostering Economic Growth: Development activities stimulate local economies by creating jobs, supporting small businesses, and attracting investment. Economic growth helps to reduce poverty and increase the financial stability of community members.

3-Building Social Cohesion: Community development fosters social connections and unity by bringing people together around common goals. Strong social networks and a sense of belonging contribute to community resilience and stability.

4-Empowering Residents: By involving community members in decision-making and development processes, community development empowers individuals to take control of their own lives and contribute to their community's growth. This empowerment enhances self-efficacy and fosters a sense of ownership.

5-Addressing Inequality: Community development works to reduce social and economic inequalities by ensuring that resources and opportunities are distributed fairly. Targeted efforts can address the needs of marginalized or disadvantaged groups, promoting greater equity.

6-Promoting Sustainability: Effective community development incorporates sustainable practices that protect the environment and ensure resources are used responsibly. This approach helps to create long-term benefits while preserving the community's natural resources for future generations.

7-Encouraging Civic Participation: Community development fosters active civic engagement and participation. When residents are involved in shaping their community, they are more likely to be invested in civic duties and responsibilities, contributing to a more democratic society.

8-Improving Public Services: Development initiatives often focus on enhancing public services such as transportation, sanitation, and safety. Improved public services lead to better living conditions and overall community well-being.

9-Strengthening Local Governance: Community development encourages effective and accountable local governance by promoting transparency and

involving residents in decision-making processes. Strong governance leads to more responsive and effective administration.

10-Facilitating Social Change: Community development can drive positive social change by addressing systemic issues, advocating for policy reform, and promoting social justice. It helps communities adapt to evolving social and economic conditions.

11-Building Resilience: By addressing vulnerabilities and preparing for potential challenges, community development enhances a community's ability to withstand and recover from crises, such as natural disasters or economic downturns.

12-Creating Opportunities for Education and Skills Development:

Development projects often include educational components that provide training and skills development. Access to education and vocational training equips individuals with the tools needed to succeed and contribute to their community.

13-Fostering Innovation: Community development encourages innovative solutions to local problems by leveraging the creativity and resourcefulness of community members. This innovation can lead to new approaches and improvements in various aspects of community life.

14-Enhancing Community Identity and Pride: Development efforts that respect and celebrate local culture and history help to strengthen community identity and pride. A strong sense of community identity fosters cohesion and motivates collective action.

15-Attracting Investment: Well-developed communities are more attractive to investors and businesses. By creating a supportive environment for economic activity, community development can draw external investment and boost local economic growth.

Conclusion: community development is crucial for improving the overall well-being of residents, promoting economic growth, enhancing social cohesion, and ensuring sustainable and equitable progress. It creates a foundation for vibrant, resilient communities where people can thrive and work together to achieve common goals.

.....

CHAPTER NO. 6**ADVOCACY & ACTIVISM****Public Discourse**

Public discourse refers to the open exchange of ideas, opinions, and arguments in public spaces, where individuals and groups engage in discussions on matters of common interest, often related to politics, social issues, culture, or policy. It is a crucial element of democratic societies, serving as a means for citizens to express their views, deliberate on issues, and influence decision-making processes.

At its core, public discourse involves a diverse range of voices, including citizens, media, political leaders, activists, and scholars. This dialogue can take place in various forums, such as public meetings, debates, social media platforms, newspapers, or other media outlets. The goal is to foster collective reasoning, allowing participants to consider different perspectives, challenge assumptions, and reach a broader understanding of shared issues.

Key characteristics of public discourse include its openness and accessibility. Ideally, it welcomes participation from all sectors of society, ensuring that marginalized or underrepresented groups have an opportunity to contribute. Civility and respect for opposing viewpoints are also essential, as public discourse thrives when discussions are constructive rather than divisive.

However, public discourse faces challenges, especially in today's digital age. The rise of misinformation, echo chambers, and polarized debates can undermine its effectiveness. When discussions are dominated by hostility, manipulation, or false information, public discourse loses its ability to contribute meaningfully to democratic processes.

In sum, public discourse is the foundation for democratic engagement and collective problem-solving. By enabling open, respectful, and informed dialogue, it plays a vital role in shaping public opinion, influencing policy, and fostering social cohesion in diverse societies. Effective public discourse relies on transparency, access to accurate information, and the willingness to engage thoughtfully with opposing viewpoints.

Definitions

1-Habermas: *"A domain of our social life in which such a thing as public opinion can be formed. Access is guaranteed to all citizens. A portion of the public sphere comes into being in every conversation in which private individuals assemble to form a public body."*

2-John Dewey: *"The essential need... is the improvement of the methods and conditions of debate, discussion, and persuasion. That is the problem of the public." He further argues that "without such communication, public opinion cannot be formed."* on of public opinion in a democratic society.

3-Michel Foucault: *"Discourse is not simply that which translates struggles or systems of domination, but is the thing for which and by which there is struggle. Discourse is the power which is to be seized."*

These philosophers emphasize public discourse as a critical mechanism for democratic participation, political action, and the shaping of knowledge and power.

Importance of Public Discourse

Public discourse is vital for several reasons, particularly in democratic societies and community engagement. Here are some key points highlighting its importance:

1-Facilitates Democracy: Public discourse allows citizens to express their opinions, engage in debates, and participate in decision-making processes. This engagement is fundamental to democratic governance, ensuring that diverse voices are heard and considered.

2-Promotes Informed Citizenship: Through open discussions, citizens gain access to information and different perspectives. This informed citizenry is crucial for making educated choices, whether in elections or public policy decisions.

3-Encourages Critical Thinking: Engaging in public discourse fosters critical thinking skills. Individuals learn to analyze arguments, evaluate evidence, and articulate their thoughts, which contributes to a more thoughtful and engaged populace.

4-Builds Community: Public discourse fosters social cohesion by bringing people together to discuss shared concerns. It helps build relationships and a sense of community, encouraging collaboration and collective action.

5-Enhances Accountability: Open dialogue holds public officials and institutions accountable. When citizens engage in discourse about policies and practices, they can demand transparency and accountability from those in power.

6-Drives Social Change: Public discourse is a platform for advocacy and mobilization, allowing individuals and groups to challenge injustices and push for social reforms. It plays a crucial role in raising awareness and rallying support for important causes.

7-Encourages Tolerance and Understanding: Engaging with diverse viewpoints through public discourse promotes empathy and understanding. It encourages individuals to consider perspectives different from their own, fostering a more tolerant society.

8-Shapes Public Opinion: Public discourse influences the development of public opinion on various issues, affecting how policies are formed and implemented. This influence can lead to significant societal changes based on collective values and priorities.

9-Supports Pluralism: It embraces the idea of pluralism, recognizing that multiple viewpoints contribute to a richer understanding of complex issues. This diversity in discourse helps ensure that no single narrative dominates the conversation.

10-Empowers Individuals: Participating in public discourse empowers individuals by validating their voices and experiences. It encourages them to take ownership of their role in society and contribute to meaningful discussions.

Conclusion: public discourse is essential for fostering democracy, enhancing civic engagement, promoting social cohesion, and driving positive change within communities and society at large. It serves as a cornerstone for informed, active, and engaged citizenship.

PUBLIC OPINION

With the progress of democracy, the importance of public opinion has been increased a lot. *The views prevalent among public are recognized as public opinion.* But sometimes it becomes difficult to decide which opinion is the public opinion. **Gettel** is of the view that what is commonly called public opinion, it does neither have any concern with the Public nor it is the opinion.

Public opinion is not unanimous opinion of people because it is not possible that all citizens will stand together on one issue. Each opinion of majority cannot also be recognized as public opinion because there is possibility of hidden common interests in it, and it may wholly neglect the minority. **Lowell** is of the view that *“To be the public opinion, any opinion does neither require full majority nor complete unity.”*

Sometimes, the opinion of minority has the ability to be recognized as public opinion. Majority is usually illiterate and unaware of political and social issues. Therefore, it does not have the ability to make sound decisions. Superfluous and useless opinions of majority cannot obtain the rank of public opinion. **Rousseau** is of the view that people usually have two opinion on any social issue. First opinion is formed because of their selfish approach and second because of their selfless approach. **Rousseau** calls the selfless opinion of majority the ‘*General Will*’. We can call it public opinion.

Definitions

Lord Bryce: *“Public opinion contains majoritarian opinions and passions by means of checking the national issues.”*

Prof. Soltau: *“Public Opinion is that desire of people which they wish to adopt in practical life.”*

Lippman: *“Public Opinion is irrational and often self-serving social perceptions that influence individual behavior and prevent optimal societal cohesion.”*

Importance of Public Opinion

1-Base of Democracy: Sovereignty of the people, which is the very basis of democracy, really means supremacy of the public opinion. In every democracy, the government and its policies are continuously based on public opinion. The government remains in power so long as it is backed by public opinion. **Prof. V. O. Key** said in this regard; *“If public opinion is not much regarded in common political decisions, the democracy will only be a folk tale.”*

2-Formation of Government: In democracy, government is formed through an electoral process. General elections are the real source of public opinion. People vote for the formation of government in their country. Only those representatives can make the government who are selected by public itself.

3-Control over Government: Public opinion is the most effective instrument of control over the government. The Government is really responsible to public opinion.

4-Major Source of Legislation: The laws passed by the government are in-fact based upon public demands. Not only public opinion is a source of law but also it is an important sanction behind law. Only those laws get successfully implemented and produce desired results, which are backed by public opinion.

5-Formation of State Policies: The government of the state formulates its policies on the basis of the public opinion. All public policies are based on public opinion. The government is supposed to do everything which the public opinion demands.

6-Social Values: No law aimed at social change, no policy aimed at social reforms and no action aimed at development can be really successful unless it is backed by strong public opinion. Social values and principles are programmed keeping in view public demands. Customs and traditions are usually the reflection of public preferences.

7-International Rectitude: A government backed by strong public opinion enjoys a high degree of credibility on international level even. A democratic government stands high in the categories of different nations and international institutions.

8-Public and Legal Sovereignty: As the people express their opinion on issues of national importance, they are, at the same time, participating indirectly in the governance of their country. As a result, there is harmony among the country laws, sovereign authority and public sovereignty. In democracy, the representatives run the government on public demands. Thus, people tend to support the steps and policies of their representatives and let them succeed.

Realizing fully the importance of public opinion, *J.S. Mill*, a British philosopher very strongly advocated the need for an absolutely free flow of public opinion in the society. He was certain that each opinion should be allowed to freely flow in the society as it is necessary for the emergency of a true public opinion. *Laski* was of the view that even during a period of war, freedom of public opinion should not be suppressed.

Formation of Public Opinion

How public opinion is formed? Who play their role in formation of public opinion? If we critically analyze, we will come to know that firstly there develops an opinion, later it grows and lastly it becomes the public opinion. In order to become the public opinion, an opinion goes through three stages. If all three categories approve the opinion, it takes the form of public opinion.

1-Politicians and Thinkers: It is the first category which develops an opinion. This group consists of politicians, thinkers, intellectuals, teachers, lawyers, writers and scholars. It presents different opinions. These people discuss miscellaneous issues. Different opinions reach the public through books, articles, speeches and negotiations. Newspapers, magazines, radio, and television etc. prove to be helpful in this regard. The politicians express their views in public meetings and the opinion starts its journey towards public.

2-People who take Interest in Public Issues: The views of the first group come to these people through newspapers, magazines, radio, television and other sources. These people take interest in public issues and critically analyze the opinions of politicians and intellectuals. They minutely examine the causes and outcomes of opinions. If they like it, they adopt it and if they do not like it, they reject it.

3-Public: After going through two stages, opinion comes to public. If people accept the opinion, it becomes the public opinion, otherwise, it gets expired.

The Sources of Formation and Demonstration of Public Opinion

Various agencies support in the formation of public opinion. The political parties, pressure groups and unions spend much money for the purpose of propaganda. On international levels, the states interact with public with the help of specific institutions. To make an opinion a public opinion, the following sources and units help;

1-Press: Press means newspapers, magazines, books, booklets, pamphlets, advertisements and Gazettes. With time, education is increasing the importance of printed things. People wait for newspapers and magazines. Essays, articles, discussions and news cause an increase in public information. Political parties and pressure groups publish their own newspapers and magazines for publication of their ideas and development of their interests and convey their views to the public.

2-Platform: Platform means the place where processions and public meetings are held. The society where majority of people is illiterate, there platform is supposed to be an important source of public opinion where the speaker directly addresses the public and shares his views.

3-Radio and Television: Radio and Television are supposed to be the sources of entertainment but they spread information as well. There are the programs of political discussions on radio and television. National and international issues including political, economic, social, religious and moral affairs are discussed which enhances the public opinion. In west, television and radio are freely used by different political schools of thought and they communicate their point of view to the public in this way.

4-Cinema: Cinema had great importance in past times. Television has replaced cinema to the great extent but still many people prefer going to cinema. Alongside the entertainment, the feature films can also spread the message of good governance. The concept of good and evil can be presented. Cinema can also educate people to avoid dowry, child marriage, crimes and irregularities. Thus, it can be helpful in prevention of so many social evils.

5-Educational Institutes: In educational institutions, students get the knowledge of political, economic, social and other problems. The teachers present both the sides of an issue on the base of their experiences. The students discuss certain things and reach an outcome. In formation of public opinion, the role of intellectuals, philosophers and mentors is more positive because they do not have any personal interests just like political leaders.

6-Political Parties: Political parties are part and parcel of the democracy. In formation and good performance of democratic governments, political parties play the most vital role. A political party is actually a group of those people who are selected by public itself to represent public in affairs of government. Each political party interacts with public for its own political purposes. They convey their views to the public through their own newspapers and magazines. Processions are also held for the purpose of communication where different political parties make people aware of their problems.

7-Group of Profiteers: In western countries, especially in America, the group of profiteers has been increased a lot. People belonging to one profession influence the public opinion. They spread the propaganda to get the support of the

members of legislature as well as common people. In America, there are organized groups for traders, industrialists, laborers and other professions.

8-Legislative Assemblies: Legislative assembly consists of public representatives and makes laws for country and nation. The members of assembly share their views in the parliament where government representatives are also present. They together find solutions. Opposition criticizes the performance of government. Daily proceeding is covered by media. People themselves comment on duties of their leaders and make an opinion after analyzing the causes and outcomes.

9-Personal Observations: Our personal observations and experiences help a lot in shaping a proper view point. Through the daily interactions, people learn about their circumstances.

10-Religious Institutions: Religion affects human life. In East, People are being organized on the base of religion even today. The religious scholars convey their ideas in mosques, temples and churches. In mosques, there are special sermons after the prayer of Jumma where the scholars analyze different problems and mentally prepare the Muslims to adopt a correct way by guiding them.

The Ways to Measure the Public Opinion

In modern times, it is much needed to measure the public opinion. In west, there are different ways to know about public opinion on different issues. These ways are now exercised in East as well.

1- Electoral Process: The most simple and traditional way of knowing the public opinion is the general elections which are being held on regular basis in democratic countries. People vote those parties whom they consider eligible for their representation. The rescript of winning party is often recognized as public opinion.

2-Election before General Elections: In America and European countries, there are mock elections. Political parties arrange polling stations and invite people to vote. These mock elections forecast about winning party or candidate for future general elections. Units like *Harris Survey* and *Gallup Poll* are famous for conducting elections before General Elections in America.

3-Interviews: Public interviews help a lot in collecting data. Such interviews are also organized by newspapers and magazines. Some analysts conduct the research and reach an outcome after having the opinion of people on different social issues. Television and Radio play an important role in this regard as well.

4-Questionnaires: The researchers usually make questionnaires containing fifty or hundred questions. Through obtaining the opinion of few thousand people, the general opinion of public is measured.

5-Press Forum: Press Forums invite people belonging to different professions and conduct their discussions. Thus, different point of views come in the light and public leaders get to know about public attitudes and behaviors. Daily Jang and Nawa-i-Waqt arrange such forums time and again.

ADVOCACY

Advocacy means taking action to support a specific cause or help people who may not have a strong voice. It involves speaking up for individuals or groups, especially those who are vulnerable or marginalized, to make sure their needs and rights are heard and considered. Advocacy can include different types of support, such as helping one person with a problem, bringing a group together to address shared issues, or working to change laws and policies that affect many people. The main goal of advocacy is to create positive change in society. This can involve raising awareness about important issues, influencing government decisions, and promoting fairness and justice for everyone. There are many ways to advocate, including organizing community events, using social media to spread the word, and talking to leaders or lawmakers about specific needs. Advocacy is important in a democracy because it empowers people to participate in shaping the rules and decisions that affect their lives. By advocating for change, individuals and groups can push for better policies, ensure that everyone has access to resources, and help build a society where everyone's voice matters. Overall, advocacy is a powerful way to drive progress and make the world a more fair and inclusive place for everyone. It helps to create a society where people can come together, support each other, and work toward common goals, making sure that no one is left behind.

Definitions

1-John Stuart Mill: In his work *On Liberty*, Mill states, *"He who knows only his own side of the case knows little of that. His reasons may be good, and if he were to be put to the proof, he would be unable to refute them. But if he is not aware of the reasons which can be given against the views he defends, he has no ground for preferring them."*

2-Hannah Arendt: *"The life of the mind is not only about thinking; it's also about how to think together, which allows us to share our opinions, our beliefs, and our judgments."*

3-Mahatma Gandhi: *"You must be the change you wish to see in the world."* This highlights the idea that advocacy starts with personal commitment and action to inspire broader societal change.

These definitions illustrate that advocacy is not only about supporting specific causes but also about fostering dialogue, understanding diverse perspectives, and committing to social justice and change.

Types of Advocacy

Advocacy can take many forms, each with its own focus and methods. Here are some key types of advocacy:

1-Individual Advocacy: Supporting and representing the needs of an individual. Helping someone navigate systems like healthcare, education, or legal services. This often involves providing information, resources, or direct assistance to empower the individual.

2-Group Advocacy: Mobilizing a community or group of individuals to address common issues or injustices. Organizing community meetings, campaigns, or petitions that reflect the collective voice and concerns of the group.

3-Systemic or Policy Advocacy: Aiming to change policies, laws, or institutional practices at a broader level. Lobbying government officials,

engaging in public campaigns, and working with policymakers to influence legislation that addresses systemic issues.

4-Legal Advocacy: Using legal systems to protect rights and achieve justice for individuals or groups. Providing legal representation, filing lawsuits, or engaging in litigation to address violations of rights.

5-Public Advocacy: Raising awareness and influencing public opinion on specific issues. Utilizing media, public speaking, social media campaigns, and community outreach to educate the public and generate support.

6-Grassroots Advocacy: Mobilizing community members at the local level to effect change. Organizing local events, campaigns, and initiatives that empower community members to advocate for their own interests.

7-Media Advocacy: Using media platforms to shape public discourse and influence policymakers. Writing articles, participating in interviews, or creating content that highlights specific issues and advocates for change.

8-Research and Data Advocacy: Using research and data to inform and support advocacy efforts. Conducting studies, gathering statistics, and presenting findings that highlight the need for change and support advocacy claims.

9-International Advocacy: Addressing global issues and advocating for human rights, environmental justice, or social equity on an international scale. Collaborating with global organizations, participating in international forums, and raising awareness about issues that transcend national borders.

10-Youth Advocacy: Engaging and empowering young people to advocate for their rights and interests. Creating platforms for youth voices, organizing workshops, and encouraging youth participation in civic activities.

Conclusion: These types of advocacy can often overlap and work together to achieve common goals, leveraging the strengths of different approaches to create meaningful change.

Significance of Advocacy

Advocacy holds significant importance in various aspects of society, contributing to positive change and the promotion of justice. Here are some key points highlighting its significance:

1-Empowerment of Individuals: Advocacy empowers individuals, especially those from marginalized communities, by giving them the tools and support to voice their needs and rights. This empowerment fosters confidence and encourages active participation in societal issues.

2-Promotion of Social Justice: Advocacy addresses systemic inequalities and injustices, working to create a fairer society. Advocates challenge discriminatory practices and fight for policies that promote equity and inclusion.

3-Influence on Policy and Legislation: Advocates play a crucial role in shaping public policy and legislation. By engaging with lawmakers and providing research and testimonies, they help craft laws that reflect the needs of the communities they represent.

4-Raising Public Awareness: Advocacy campaigns raise awareness about pressing social issues, educating the public and informing them of the challenges faced by certain groups. This heightened awareness can mobilize community support for change.

5-Encouragement of Civic Engagement: Advocacy encourages individuals to engage in the democratic process, including voting, attending public meetings, and participating in discussions. This civic engagement strengthens democracy and promotes accountability.

6-Facilitation of Access to Resources: Advocacy improves access to essential services such as healthcare, education, and housing. Advocates work to break down barriers that prevent individuals from receiving the support they need.

7-Building Community Solidarity: Advocacy fosters a sense of community by uniting people around common causes. This solidarity creates stronger social ties and enhances the ability of communities to address shared challenges.

8-Support for Sustainable Change: Advocacy focuses on long-term solutions to social problems, addressing root causes rather than just symptoms. This sustainable approach ensures that changes are effective and enduring.

9-Encouragement of Accountability: Advocacy holds institutions, organizations, and leaders accountable for their actions. By demanding transparency and ethical practices, advocates ensure that those in power are answerable to the public.

10-Driving Innovation and Improvement: Advocacy can lead to new ideas and approaches for addressing social issues. By challenging existing norms and practices, advocates encourage innovative solutions that improve community well-being.

11-Protection of Human Rights: Advocacy is vital for protecting human rights and freedoms. Advocates work to raise awareness about violations and push for policies that safeguard the rights of individuals and communities.

12-Strengthening Democracy: By fostering public debate and participation, advocacy strengthens democratic processes. It encourages diverse perspectives and ensures that a wide range of voices are considered in decision-making.

13-Enhancement of Social Capital: Advocacy builds social capital by creating networks of support and collaboration. These connections can lead to greater community resilience and the ability to mobilize resources for social change.

14-Encouraging Interdisciplinary Collaboration: Advocacy often involves collaboration across various sectors, including healthcare, education, and social services. This interdisciplinary approach can lead to more comprehensive solutions to complex social issues.

15-Inspiration for Future Generations: Advocacy sets an example for future generations by demonstrating the importance of civic responsibility and social engagement. It inspires young people to become active participants in shaping their communities and the world.

Conclusion: Advocacy is significant because it empowers individuals, promotes justice, influences policy, and strengthens communities. It serves as a critical mechanism for driving social change and fostering a more equitable society.

Steps for Public Advocacy

Public advocacy involves a structured approach to effectively promote a cause, influence public opinion, and drive social change. Here are the key steps typically involved in public advocacy:

1-Identify the Issue: Clearly define the issue you want to address. Understand its significance, the stakeholders involved, and the impact it has on individuals or communities.

2-Research and Gather Information: Conduct thorough research to gather data, statistics, and case studies related to the issue. Understand existing laws, policies, and the positions of key stakeholders to build a strong foundation for your advocacy efforts.

3-Set Clear Goals: Establish specific, measurable, achievable, relevant, and time-bound (SMART) goals for your advocacy campaign. Determine what you want to achieve, such as influencing legislation, raising awareness, or mobilizing community support.

4-Identify Target Audiences: Determine who needs to be influenced to achieve your goals. This may include policymakers, community leaders, the general public, or specific organizations. Tailor your messaging to resonate with each audience.

5-Develop a Strategic Plan: Create a detailed advocacy plan outlining your goals, target audiences, key messages, and tactics. Consider how you will engage stakeholders, raise awareness, and mobilize support.

6-Build Alliances and Coalitions: Collaborate with other organizations, groups, or individuals who share similar goals. Building coalitions can amplify your efforts, combine resources, and strengthen your message.

7-Craft Your Message: Develop clear, compelling messages that communicate the urgency and importance of the issue. Use storytelling and data to make your case relatable and impactful.

8-Utilize Multiple Channels: Employ a variety of communication channels to reach your audience, including social media, traditional media, public speaking, community events, and direct outreach. Diversifying your methods can enhance visibility and engagement.

9-Engage in Direct Action: Organize activities that directly engage the public and decision-makers. This could include rallies, petitions, letter-writing campaigns, or public forums to raise awareness and advocate for your cause.

10-Monitor and Evaluate Progress: Continuously assess the effectiveness of your advocacy efforts. Track progress toward your goals and gather feedback to refine your strategies as needed.

11-Follow Up and Maintain Engagement: After initial advocacy efforts, maintain communication with stakeholders and supporters. Share updates on progress, celebrate successes, and keep the issue alive in public discourse.

12-Be Persistent: Advocacy is often a long-term effort. Stay committed to your cause, adapt your strategies as needed, and continue to engage with your audience to keep momentum going.

13-Educate and Empower Others: Equip others with knowledge and tools to advocate for the cause. Training sessions, workshops, and informational resources can empower community members to become advocates themselves.

14-Build a Support Network: Cultivate a network of supporters who are committed to your cause. This network can provide resources, share information, and amplify your advocacy efforts.

15-Celebrate Achievements: Recognize and celebrate milestones and successes, no matter how small. Celebrating achievements can motivate supporters and reinforce the importance of continued advocacy.

By following these steps, advocates can effectively raise awareness, influence decision-makers, and drive meaningful change in their communities and beyond.

Salient Features of Public Advocacy

Public advocacy has several salient features that define its approach and effectiveness. Here are some key characteristics:

1-Purpose-Driven: Public advocacy is focused on specific issues or causes, aiming to bring about social change, influence policy, or raise awareness about important matters affecting individuals or communities.

2-Inclusivity: Effective advocacy seeks to include diverse voices and perspectives, particularly those from marginalized or underserved communities. This inclusivity ensures that advocacy efforts reflect the needs and concerns of all stakeholders.

3-Research-Based: Public advocacy relies on thorough research and evidence to support its claims. Data, statistics, and case studies provide credibility and strengthen arguments, making the case for change more compelling.

4-Strategic Communication: Advocacy employs strategic messaging tailored to various audiences. Clear, persuasive communication is essential for raising awareness, mobilizing support, and influencing decision-makers.

5-Coalition-Building: Successful advocacy often involves forming coalitions with other organizations, groups, or individuals who share similar goals. Collaborative efforts can amplify voices, combine resources, and enhance the overall impact of advocacy initiatives.

6-Engagement and Mobilization: Public advocacy actively engages individuals and communities, encouraging them to participate in the advocacy process. Mobilization efforts, such as rallies, campaigns, and community events, foster a sense of collective action.

7-Accountability and Transparency: Advocates hold institutions, organizations, and decision-makers accountable for their actions. Transparency in processes and outcomes builds trust and reinforces the integrity of advocacy efforts.

8-Long-Term Focus: Advocacy often aims for sustainable, long-term change rather than immediate fixes. This long-term perspective involves addressing root causes of social issues and creating policies that promote lasting solutions.

9-Public Awareness and Education: A key feature of public advocacy is its focus on educating the public about specific issues. Raising awareness helps inform community members and encourages informed discussions and actions.

10-Adaptability: Effective advocacy is flexible and can adapt to changing circumstances, emerging challenges, and new opportunities. This adaptability allows advocates to respond to current events and shifts in public sentiment.

11-Use of Multiple Channels: Public advocacy employs a variety of communication channels, including social media, traditional media, public events, and direct outreach. This multi-channel approach helps reach a wider audience and increases visibility.

12-Empowerment: Advocacy seeks to empower individuals and communities, providing them with the tools and resources needed to voice their concerns and advocate for their rights and needs.

13-Networking and Relationship Building: Building relationships with stakeholders, including policymakers, community leaders, and other advocates, is crucial for effective advocacy. Networking enhances collaboration and strengthens advocacy efforts.

14-Ethical Considerations: Ethical practices are fundamental in advocacy, ensuring that advocates respect the dignity and rights of those they represent. This includes being truthful, transparent, and responsible in communications and actions.

15-Evaluation and Reflection: Public advocacy involves ongoing evaluation of its effectiveness. Reflecting on successes and challenges helps refine strategies and improve future advocacy efforts.

These salient features collectively enhance the effectiveness of public advocacy, enabling advocates to create meaningful change and foster a more just and equitable society.

SOCIAL ACTION MOVEMENT

A **social action movement** refers to organized, collective efforts by individuals or groups to bring about social, political, economic, or environmental change. These movements typically arise in response to perceived inequalities, injustices, or unmet needs within society. Social action movements can take many forms, including protests, advocacy campaigns, civil disobedience, and community organizing.

The primary goal of a social action movement is to create a shift in public policy, cultural norms, or societal behaviors. Such movements are driven by a desire to address systemic issues, such as racial discrimination, gender inequality, environmental degradation, or labor rights violations. They often work to raise awareness, mobilize communities, and put pressure on governments, corporations, and institutions to enact change.

Social action movements rely on collective action, meaning they involve collaboration among people who share common concerns or goals. These movements are characterized by grassroots participation and often use a variety of strategies, from peaceful demonstrations to digital activism.

A key aspect of social action movements is their emphasis on empowerment and justice. They seek to give voice to marginalized or oppressed groups, challenging the status quo and advocating for more equitable systems. Examples of well-known social action movements include the Civil Rights Movement, the environmental movement, and the feminist movement.

Social action movements play a critical role in driving societal progress by fostering dialogue, challenging injustices, and encouraging civic engagement.

Definitions

1-Herbert Blumer: *"A social movement is a collective enterprise motivated by a common purpose, where individuals come together to pursue shared beliefs and identities."*

2-Charles Tilly: *"Social movements are a series of contentious performances, displays, and campaigns by which ordinary people make claims on others in the pursuit of their goals."*

3-Martha Nussbaum: *"Social movements arise from the collective emotions and capabilities of individuals who seek justice and a better understanding of moral issues in society."*

Kinds of Social Movements

Social action movements can be categorized in various ways based on their goals, methods, and characteristics. Here are some common types:

1-Reform Movements: Aimed at making gradual changes within existing social and political systems. Examples include the civil rights movement and women's suffrage.

2-Revolutionary Movements: Seek to completely overthrow existing structures and create a new political or social order. The Russian Revolution is a notable example.

3-Resistance Movements: Focus on opposing or resisting specific policies or changes imposed by authorities, such as the anti-globalization movement.

4-Expressive Movements: Concerned primarily with personal or collective identity and cultural expression rather than specific policy changes.

5-Redemptive Movements: Aim to bring about significant personal change in individuals, often with a spiritual or religious focus, such as the temperance movement.

6-Environmental Movements: Focused on issues related to environmental protection and sustainability, like the climate action movement.

7-Labor Movements: Centered on workers' rights and improving conditions in the workplace, including unions and strikes.

8-Global Movements: Transnational efforts that address global issues, such as human rights campaigns or anti-poverty initiatives.

9-Youth Movements: Involve young people advocating for change, often focusing on issues like education reform or climate change, exemplified by movements like Fridays for Future.

These categories highlight the diverse objectives and strategies employed by social movements in their quest for change.

Salient Features of Social Action Movement

Social action movements have distinct characteristics that differentiate them from other forms of collective action. Here are the salient features of social movements:

1-Collective Action: Social movements are driven by the collective efforts of individuals or groups who share a common interest or cause. They involve organized participation in activities like protests, rallies, or advocacy campaigns.

2-Common Purpose: Participants in a social movement are united by a shared goal, often seeking to bring about social, political, or cultural change. This can

involve promoting reforms, resisting policies, or advocating for marginalized groups.

3-Organized Structure: While social movements may vary in formality, they generally have some level of organization, leadership, or coordination. This structure helps mobilize resources, strategize, and communicate effectively.

4-Sustained Activity: Unlike spontaneous or short-lived protests, social movements persist over time. They involve sustained efforts to achieve long-term objectives, often requiring resilience and adaptability.

5-Social Change Orientation: Social movements aim to challenge existing power structures, policies, or cultural norms. They seek to address issues of inequality, injustice, or environmental degradation, among others.

6-Mass Mobilization: Successful social movements involve large numbers of people. Mass participation provides visibility, legitimacy, and pressure on institutions or authorities to take action.

7-Ideological Framework: Social movements are often guided by a set of beliefs or ideologies, such as equality, justice, or environmentalism, which shape their goals and strategies.

8-Conflict and Opposition: Social movements often arise in opposition to established authorities, institutions, or social norms. They typically face resistance from those benefiting from the status quo.

9-Use of Multiple Tactics: Social movements employ a variety of tactics, such as peaceful protests, civil disobedience, lobbying, media campaigns, and sometimes even legal action, to advance their causes.

10-Grassroots Nature: Many social movements begin at the grassroots level, involving ordinary people rather than political elites, making them a powerful force for bottom-up change.

These features help define the dynamics and structure of social movements and contribute to their ability to effect change in society.

.....PUACP.....

CHAPTER NO. 7**DIGITAL CITIZENSHIP AND TECHNOLOGY****Digital Platform**

A digital platform is an online space or technology that enables users to connect, interact, and exchange information, goods, or services over the internet. Think of it as a virtual environment where people can come together for different purposes, such as communicating, buying and selling products, sharing content, or collaborating on projects. Digital platforms can take many forms, such as websites, apps, or social media, and are designed to make these interactions easier and more efficient. For example, e-commerce platforms like Amazon or eBay allow buyers and sellers to meet online and exchange goods, while social media platforms like Facebook or Instagram enable users to share updates, photos, and videos with friends or followers. There are also platforms designed for specific tasks, like Uber, which connects drivers with people needing rides, or Airbnb, where homeowners can rent out their spaces to travelers.

What makes digital platforms powerful is that they provide a framework where various parties such as individuals, businesses, and developers can create, share, or offer something valuable to one another, without needing to meet in person. Most platforms also allow users to create profiles, join communities, and interact in real-time, making them convenient and widely used in our daily lives. Another important aspect is that digital platforms often use algorithms to personalize content or services based on users' preferences and behaviors, creating a tailored experience for each person. This could be the recommendations you see on Netflix or the ads you come across while browsing a website.

In addition to facilitating exchanges, digital platforms also collect data about users' activities, which helps them improve their services or target specific groups with advertisements. Platforms can be open, where anyone can join (like YouTube), or more closed, where only certain groups are allowed access (like corporate software platforms). Overall, digital platforms are reshaping how we communicate, work, shop, and entertain ourselves, bringing convenience and connection to almost every aspect of life.

Definitions

1-Shoshana Zuboff: *"Digital platforms are ubiquitous infrastructures for the extraction, analysis, and monetization of behavioral data, shaping our digital experiences and the markets that surround them."*

2-Nick Srnicek: *"Platforms are digital infrastructures that enable two or more groups to interact. They provide the basic infrastructure for a wide range of activities, but they also collect, analyze, and use the data generated in these interactions."*

3-Manuel Castells: *"Platforms are the technical and social architectures through which flows of information, power, and culture are distributed, enabling the network society."*

4-Trebor Scholz: *"Digital platforms are systems designed to connect users to services or goods, but they often rely on exploiting labor and data for profit, prompting the need for more equitable, cooperative alternatives."*

5-Jean Tirole: *"Platforms are multi-sided markets that create value by facilitating interactions between different user groups, often extracting value through network effects and data-driven insights."*

These definitions reflect the multifaceted nature of digital platforms, focusing on aspects like data, power structures, economics, and social impact.

Types of Digital Platform

1-Social Media Platforms: These platforms enable users to create profiles, share content, and interact with others through likes, comments, and messages. They focus on fostering communication and community building. **Examples:** Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, LinkedIn.

2-E-commerce Platforms: E-commerce platforms allow businesses and individuals to buy and sell goods and services online. They offer tools for transactions, customer support, and logistics. **Examples:** Amazon, eBay, Alibaba, Shopify.

3-Content Sharing Platforms: These platforms let users create, upload, and share various types of content such as videos, photos, articles, and music. They are often monetized through ads, subscriptions, or user-generated content. **Examples:** YouTube, Vimeo, Sound Cloud, Medium.

4-Collaborative Economy Platforms (Sharing/Gig Economy): These platforms connect individuals offering services with people needing those services. They enable peer-to-peer exchanges, often disrupting traditional industries like transportation, lodging, or freelance work. **Examples:** Uber, Airbnb, TaskRabbit, Fiverr.

5-Cloud Computing and SaaS Platforms: These platforms offer software and services over the internet, eliminating the need for installation or management on individual computers. They provide scalable computing resources and tools for businesses and individuals.

Examples: Google Cloud, Microsoft Azure, Dropbox, Salesforce.

6-Marketplace Platforms: Marketplaces connect multiple sellers with buyers in a central location. These platforms act as intermediaries for a wide range of goods and services, providing payment processing and customer support. **Examples:** Etsy, eBay, Alibaba.

7-Financial Platforms (FinTech): These platforms focus on providing financial services such as payments, banking, investing, and money transfers. They are often regulated by financial authorities and focus on simplifying financial transactions. **Examples:** PayPal, Stripe, Robin Hood, Square.

8-Educational Platforms (EdTech): These platforms provide online learning through virtual courses, tutorials, and resources, catering to both students and professionals. Many offer certifications, degrees, and interactive learning experiences. **Examples:** Coursera, Khan Academy, Udemy, Duolingo.

9-Streaming Platforms (Entertainment): Streaming platforms offer on-demand access to digital media, including movies, TV shows, music, and live broadcasts. Most operate on a subscription or ad-based model. **Examples:** Netflix, Spotify, Hulu, Twitch.

10-Search Engines: Search platforms allow users to search for information, products, or services on the internet. They use algorithms to index and rank

content, making it accessible to users based on relevance. **Examples:** Google, Bing, Yahoo.

11-Developer Platforms: Developer platforms provide tools, libraries, frameworks, and environments for software developers to create, test, and deploy applications. They often feature collaboration tools and a community for sharing resources. **Examples:** GitHub, Heroku, Microsoft Azure.

12-Job and Freelance Platforms: These platforms connect employers and employees or freelancers, offering job postings, hiring tools, and profiles for candidates. They streamline the job search and hiring process. **Examples:** LinkedIn, Indeed, Up work, Freelancer.

13-Health and Fitness Platforms: Health platforms focus on providing access to medical services, fitness tracking, or wellness programs. They include telemedicine, fitness apps, and mental wellness resources. **Examples:** MyFitnessPal, Fitbit, Headspace, WebMD.

14-Gaming Platforms: These platforms provide an environment for users to play video games, either by downloading, streaming, or accessing them online. They often offer multiplayer interaction, in-game purchases, and gaming communities. **Examples:** Steam, PlayStation Network, Xbox Live.

15-Crowdfunding Platforms: Crowdfunding platforms allow individuals or businesses to raise money from the public for a specific project, cause, or business idea. They operate by pooling small amounts of money from many contributors. **Examples:** Kickstarter, GoFundMe, Patreon, Indiegogo.

16-Advertising Platforms: Advertising platforms are designed to connect businesses with audiences through targeted ads. These platforms collect user data to allow businesses to run ad campaigns based on specific demographics and interests. **Examples:** Google Ads, Facebook Ads, AdSense.

17-Communication Platforms: These platforms provide users with tools for real-time communication via text, voice, or video. They are essential for both personal and professional communication and collaboration. **Examples:** WhatsApp, Zoom, Slack, Microsoft Teams.

18-Data and Analytics Platforms: Data platforms aggregate and analyze data from various sources, offering insights that can be used to make informed decisions. They are used in industries like marketing, healthcare, and business intelligence. **Examples:** Google Analytics, Tableau, Splunk.

19-Virtual Reality (VR) and Augmented Reality (AR) Platforms: These platforms create immersive virtual environments or overlay digital elements onto the real world. They are used in gaming, education, and industries like real estate and healthcare. **Examples:** Oculus, Google ARCore, Magic Leap.

20-Logistics and Supply Chain Platforms: Logistics platforms facilitate the management of supply chains, inventory, and shipping processes. They connect suppliers, manufacturers, and retailers to ensure smooth transactions and deliveries. **Examples:** Flexport, ShipBob, Alibaba's Cainiao.

Conclusion: These types of digital platforms illustrate the broad range of functionalities they offer, revolutionizing industries, simplifying daily tasks, and enabling new forms of interaction and business opportunities.

Utility & Importance of Digital Platform

The utility and importance of digital platforms have grown tremendously in today's interconnected world. Here's an in-depth look at their utility and significance across various domains:

1-Global Connectivity and Communication: Digital platforms enable people across the globe to communicate and interact in real-time, regardless of geographical boundaries. Social media platforms like Facebook, WhatsApp, and LinkedIn help individuals and businesses connect, share information, and collaborate seamlessly.

2-Convenience and Accessibility: Digital platforms provide convenient access to services and products from anywhere, at any time. For instance, e-commerce platforms like Amazon or Alibaba allow users to shop from the comfort of their homes, making the process easier and faster. Similarly, cloud platforms like Google Drive give access to files and software remotely.

3-Economic Growth and Job Creation: Digital platforms play a crucial role in fostering economic development by creating new business opportunities, jobs, and revenue streams. Gig economy platforms such as Uber, Fiverr, and Upwork empower freelancers and small businesses to offer services to a global market. These platforms democratize access to income by breaking down traditional employment barriers.

4-Innovation and Business Transformation: Digital platforms encourage innovation by providing a space for developers, startups, and entrepreneurs to create, launch, and scale new products or services. Platforms like GitHub and Google Cloud offer developers the tools to build applications, while platforms like Shopify enable businesses to easily set up online stores.

5-Efficient Service Delivery: Digital platforms streamline service delivery, making it more efficient. For example, fintech platforms such as PayPal and Stripe simplify financial transactions, while healthcare platforms like telemedicine apps allow patients to access medical consultations online, improving healthcare accessibility and response times.

6-Data-Driven Decision Making: By aggregating vast amounts of user data, digital platforms provide valuable insights that help organizations make informed decisions. Analytics platforms such as Google Analytics and Tableau analyze user behavior and market trends, enabling businesses to optimize marketing strategies, improve products, and enhance user experience.

7-Facilitating Education and Learning: Educational platforms like Coursera, Udemy, and Khan Academy democratize learning by offering access to courses and resources to people around the world, regardless of their financial or geographical limitations. This promotes lifelong learning and skill development.

8-Cost Savings for Businesses: Digital platforms reduce the need for physical infrastructure, significantly lowering operating costs for businesses. For instance, SaaS (Software-as-a-Service) platforms like Salesforce or Microsoft 365 eliminate the need for on-premise software, reducing maintenance and hardware expenses.

9-Scalability: Businesses and services can easily scale using digital platforms. Platforms like AWS (Amazon Web Services) offer scalable cloud solutions for storage and processing, while e-commerce platforms enable companies to

quickly reach larger audiences without the traditional limitations of brick-and-mortar stores.

10-Personalization and Customer Experience: Digital platforms use algorithms and data analytics to personalize user experiences. For example, streaming platforms like Netflix recommend content based on viewing history, while e-commerce sites provide tailored product recommendations, enhancing customer satisfaction and retention.

11-Enhanced Collaboration: Collaboration platforms such as Slack, Microsoft Teams, and Zoom improve workplace productivity by providing tools for communication, document sharing, and real-time collaboration. They make remote work feasible and efficient, which has become particularly important in the post-pandemic world.

12-Environmental Sustainability: Digital platforms contribute to sustainability by reducing the need for physical resources. For example, e-books and digital content eliminate paper use, while teleconferencing platforms reduce the need for travel, lowering carbon emissions.

13-Market Expansion for Small Businesses: Digital platforms allow small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) to access global markets, leveling the playing field with larger competitors. Platforms like Etsy or Shopify provide an opportunity for artisans and small-scale manufacturers to sell their products to a global audience without the need for physical storefronts.

14-Flexibility and Adaptability: Digital platforms offer immense flexibility to businesses and individuals. Whether it's setting up an online store, booking a service, or accessing software, platforms provide customizable solutions that can be adapted to specific needs, reducing the time and effort needed for complex operations.

15-Fostering Communities and Social Movements: Social media and digital advocacy platforms facilitate the creation of communities and the mobilization of social movements. Activist groups use platforms like Twitter and Change.org to spread awareness, garner support, and drive action for various causes.

16-Security and Compliance: Many digital platforms provide built-in security measures like encryption, multi-factor authentication, and compliance tools, which help businesses and individuals protect their data. Financial platforms like PayPal and Stripe also ensure that transactions are secure and compliant with legal regulations.

17-Entertainment and Engagement: Platforms like YouTube, Netflix, and Spotify offer vast amounts of digital content, providing entertainment and cultural engagement. These platforms have transformed how people consume media, shifting from traditional TV and radio to on-demand streaming.

18-Data Monetization and New Revenue Streams: Digital platforms allow businesses to monetize user data in ethical and profitable ways. For instance, advertising platforms like Google Ads generate revenue by targeting consumers with personalized ads, while e-commerce platforms use purchase data to suggest products.

19-Crisis Management and Rapid Response: Digital platforms have proven essential in crises, providing real-time information and coordination. During the COVID-19 pandemic, telemedicine, remote work, and educational platforms

ensured continuity of services, while social media platforms helped disseminate critical health information.

20-Global Reach: Digital platforms provide instant global reach, enabling businesses, educators, artists, and individuals to connect with audiences worldwide. This global accessibility breaks down traditional barriers, opening up new markets, ideas, and collaborations.

Conclusion: The utility and importance of digital platforms lie in their ability to foster connectivity, facilitate innovation, drive economic growth, enhance service delivery, and provide access to information and services on a global scale. They are reshaping how individuals and businesses operate, collaborate, and thrive in the digital age.

CYBER ETHICS & RESPONSIBLE USE OF SOCIAL MEDIA

Cyber ethics refers to the rules and moral principles that guide behavior and decision-making in the online world. Just like in real life, where we have social norms and laws to tell us what's right and wrong, the internet has its own set of ethical guidelines. These rules help individuals and organizations use technology responsibly, ensuring that online activities respect the rights and safety of others.

In simple terms, cyber ethics is all about doing the right thing online. It covers a wide range of issues, such as privacy, security, and digital communication. For example, when you are on the internet, it's ethical to protect your personal information, avoid hacking into other people's accounts, and not spread harmful or false information. Following these rules helps create a safe and trustworthy online environment for everyone.

Key Areas of Cyber Ethics

1-Privacy: Respecting privacy means not snooping into other people's data or personal information without their permission. Ethical internet users understand that everyone has the right to keep certain details about themselves private. Sharing someone's personal details, like their address or photos, without their consent is a violation of their privacy and is considered unethical.

2-Cyberbullying and Online Behavior: Treating people with kindness and respect online is a core part of cyber ethics. Just because we're behind screens doesn't mean we can hurt or bully others. Cyberbullying involves harassing or attacking someone online through harmful comments or messages. Ethical behavior online is about being respectful in your communication and understanding that your words and actions can affect real people.

3-Intellectual Property: Ethical online behavior also includes respecting intellectual property. This means not copying or stealing someone else's work, like music, movies, or articles, without permission. Downloading pirated software or sharing copyrighted content without permission is against the principles of cyber ethics.

4-Security: Keeping your devices and accounts safe from hackers and viruses is another important aspect of cyber ethics. This includes using strong passwords, updating your software regularly, and not engaging in activities like spreading malware or hacking other people's systems.

5-Digital Footprint: Everything you do online leaves a trail, called a digital footprint. Ethical internet users are aware of how their actions can have long-term consequences, so they think carefully before posting, commenting, or sharing anything online.

Conclusion: Cyber ethics is about responsible and respectful behavior on the internet. Following ethical guidelines makes the online world a better place for everyone by promoting fairness, honesty, and safety in all digital interactions.

Branches of Cyber Ethics

Cyber ethics is a broad field that touches on many aspects of online behavior and technology. The main branches of cyber ethics focus on various issues that arise in the digital world. Here are the key branches:

1-Privacy Ethics: This branch deals with the protection of personal data and the ethical handling of private information. It raises questions like:

- * How should personal data be collected, stored, and shared?
- * What rights do individuals have over their data?
- * Is it ethical for companies to track user behavior without consent?

2-Intellectual Property Ethics: This focuses on the ethical use of digital content, such as music, videos, software, and written works. It explores:

- * How to respect copyrights, patents, and trademarks online.
- * The ethics of file sharing, piracy, and downloading illegal content.
- * Protecting the rights of creators while ensuring fair access to information.

3-Hacking and Security Ethics: This branch involves the ethical use of hacking skills and ensuring cybersecurity. It includes:

- * The morality of hacking, both legal (white hat) and illegal (black hat).
- * Ethical hacking for security testing versus malicious attacks.
- * Responsibilities in preventing and protecting against cyberattacks.

4-Cybercrime Ethics: Cybercrime ethics addresses illegal activities that happen online, such as:

- * Hacking, phishing, and fraud.
- * The ethical considerations of cyber law enforcement.
- * Issues of jurisdiction in cross-border cybercrimes.

5-Freedom of Speech and Censorship: This branch deals with the ethical balance between free speech and regulation on the internet. It explores:

- * The limits of freedom of speech online, such as hate speech and misinformation.
- * Ethical issues surrounding government censorship or corporate content moderation.

6-Social Media and Communication Ethics: Focusing on ethical behavior in digital communication, this includes:

- * Cyberbullying, trolling, and harassment.
- * The spread of fake news and misinformation.
- * Responsible use of social media platforms.

7-Digital Divide and Access Ethics: This branch addresses the ethical issue of unequal access to technology and the internet. Key topics include:

- * The ethics of ensuring fair access to digital resources.
- * How technology can bridge or widen the gap between different socioeconomic groups.

8-Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Automation Ethics: As technology advances, this branch looks at the ethical implications of AI and automation, including:

- * The ethical use of AI in decision-making, such as facial recognition or data analysis.
- * Concerns over job displacement due to automation.
- * Ensuring that AI development aligns with human rights and ethics.

9-Virtual Reality (VR) and Augmented Reality (AR) Ethics: This branch covers ethical concerns in immersive digital environments, such as:

- * The impact of VR/AR experiences on psychological well-being.
- * The ethics of simulating real-world activities in virtual environments.
- * Data privacy in VR/AR applications.

10-Digital Identity and Digital Footprint Ethics: This deals with how individuals manage their digital identities and the long-term consequences of their online actions, such as:

- * The ethical responsibility of managing one's digital footprint.
- * The potential misuse of online identities, like identity theft.
- * Ethical concerns around anonymity and pseudonymity online.

Conclusion: These branches of cyber ethics guide responsible use of the internet, ensuring that individuals, businesses, and governments behave ethically in the digital space. Each branch addresses specific moral dilemmas and challenges that arise with new technologies.

Ensuring the Right & Responsible Use of Social Media

1-Think before Posting: Reflect on how your post may be perceived by others.

2-Verify Sources: Check the credibility of information before sharing.

3-Protect Personal Information: Avoid sharing sensitive personal details.

4-Use Privacy Settings: Adjust privacy settings to control who sees your content.

5-Engage Positively: Foster constructive conversations and interactions.

6-Be Respectful: Treat others online as you would in person.

7-Avoid Oversharing: Share selectively to maintain your privacy.

8-Report Harmful Content: Use reporting tools for harassment or hate speech.

9-Limit Screen Time: Set boundaries to avoid excessive use.

10-Educate Yourself: Stay informed about social media trends and safety practices.

11-Be Authentic: Share content that reflects your true self and values.

12-Think about Long-term Impact: Consider how posts may affect your future.

13-Avoid Engagement with Trolls: Don't feed negative or disruptive behaviors.

14-Check Facts: Fact-check news articles before sharing them.

15-Avoid Spamming: Don't post excessively or irrelevant content.

16-Use Block/Mute Features: Manage your feed by blocking or muting negative influences.

17-Promote Positive Content: Share uplifting and informative material.

18-Be Mindful of Mental Health: Curate your feed for positivity and limit exposure to negativity.

19-Stay Aware of Trends: Understand trending topics and how they may affect discussions.

20-Engage with Empathy: Approach discussions with understanding and kindness.

Conclusion: Ensuring the right and responsible use of social media requires a collective effort involving individuals, companies, governments, and educators. By fostering digital literacy, enforcing cyber laws, promoting ethical behavior, and providing tools to protect privacy and security, we can create a safer and more respectful digital world. Everyone has a role to play in making the internet a place of responsible and ethical interaction.

DIGITAL DIVIDE & DISPARITIES

The "digital divide" means that some people have easy access to computers, the internet, and technology, while others do not. This difference creates gaps in opportunities, education, and work. People with access to the internet can do things like learn online, search for jobs, and connect with others easily. However, those without access, often in poorer areas or rural places, miss out on these opportunities. Even when people have access to technology, they may not know how to use it well, which is called a lack of digital skills or literacy. Older people or those who haven't grown up with technology may find it harder to use computers or navigate the internet. Another big part of the digital divide is cost. Not everyone can afford a computer or pay for reliable internet service, which limits what they can do. For example, students without internet at home may fall behind in school because they can't complete online assignments. Adults without internet access or computer skills may have trouble finding jobs or accessing important services like online healthcare. During the COVID-19 pandemic, this divide became more noticeable as many people couldn't work or attend school from home due to a lack of technology. Fixing the digital divide involves making technology and internet access more affordable, providing free Wi-Fi in public areas, and offering training programs to help people develop digital skills. Governments, companies, and communities all have a role to play in closing this gap. Overall, the digital divide is about the unequal access to technology and the opportunities that come with it, which affects how people live, learn, and work.

Origin: The term "digital divide" originated in the 1990s, when technology, especially the internet, began to play a larger role in everyday life. As computers and the internet became more widespread, researchers, policymakers, and educators noticed that not everyone had equal access to these new tools. The term was coined to describe the growing gap between those who could afford and use digital technology, and those who could not.

Definitions

1-Manuel Castells (Sociologist): *"Access to the Internet has become a critical factor for social inclusion in the Information Age. The digital divide is not only a divide in access to the network, but also a divide in the ability to process and produce the knowledge that runs economies and societies."*

2-Mark Warschauer (Digital Literacy Scholar): *"The real issue is not the 'haves' versus the 'have-nots' in terms of access to computers or the internet,*

but rather the 'cans' versus the 'can-nots' in terms of ability to use and benefit from the technology." nology.

3-Henry Jenkins (Media Scholar): *"The digital divide is not simply about access to technology but about access to the skills, knowledge, and opportunities that are needed to participate fully in the digital world."*

4-Jan van Dijk (Sociologist and Communication Theorist): *"The digital divide is a social and political problem resulting from the unequal distribution of access to digital technology, which in turn reinforces existing social inequalities."*

Conclusion: These scholars, while not classic philosophers in the traditional sense, are influential thinkers who have contributed to our understanding of the digital divide. They explore it as a complex issue that involves not just access to technology, but also deeper structural inequalities, digital literacy, and participation in the digital world.

Kinds of Digital Divide

The digital divide refers to the gap between individuals, groups, or communities who have access to information and communication technology (ICT) and those who do not. There are several kinds of digital divide, each focusing on different aspects of this inequality. These divisions go beyond just physical access to technology and involve skills, usage, and social factors. Below are the key types of digital divides:

1-Access Divide (Physical Divide): This is the most basic form of the digital divide and refers to the gap between those who have access to computers, the internet, and other digital devices, and those who do not. It is usually based on geography (urban vs. rural areas), socio-economic status, or availability of infrastructure. **Examples:** Urban areas often have high-speed internet, while rural areas may lack reliable or affordable internet services. Wealthier families can afford computers, while poorer families cannot.

2-Skills Divide (Digital Literacy Divide): Having access to technology doesn't guarantee that people know how to use it effectively. The skills divide refers to the gap between those who have the ability to use digital technologies and those who do not, often due to a lack of digital literacy or educational opportunities. **Examples:** Older adults or people with less formal education may struggle to use computers, apps, or websites. On the other hand, younger generations, exposed to technology early on, often find it easier to adapt.

3-Usage Divide (Quality of Use Divide): Even if someone has access and basic skills, there's a divide in how people use digital technologies. This refers to the difference between those who use the internet for advanced tasks (e.g., professional work, research, content creation) and those who use it only for simple tasks (e.g., social media, watching videos).

Examples: Some individuals use the internet to access educational platforms or start businesses, while others may use it only for entertainment. This divide reflects not just skills, but also the purpose of use.

4-Economic Divide: This divide concerns the affordability of digital technology. Even when technology is available, not everyone can afford high-quality devices, data plans, or fast internet connections. Lower-income individuals may only be

able to afford basic internet or cheaper, outdated devices, limiting their digital experiences. **Examples:** A person may have a smartphone with limited data but cannot afford a laptop or high-speed internet, reducing their ability to participate fully in online learning or remote work.

5-Geographical Divide: Access to digital technology can vary greatly based on location. Rural and remote areas often face challenges with infrastructure, such as a lack of broadband or high-speed internet, compared to urban areas where technology infrastructure is more developed. **Examples:** Rural areas in developing countries may not have the necessary infrastructure for internet access, while cities in the same country may have modern, fast broadband connections.

6-Gender Divide: In some regions, especially in developing countries, there is a digital divide based on gender. Women are often less likely to have access to digital technology due to cultural, social, or economic factors. **Examples:** In parts of Africa and South Asia, cultural norms may limit women's access to education and, by extension, to technology, further widening the gap between men and women in digital participation.

7-Age Divide: The age divide refers to the generational gap in technology usage. Younger people, often referred to as "digital natives," tend to adopt new technologies more quickly and use them more frequently, while older generations may find it more challenging to adapt to rapidly changing technologies. **Examples:** Younger generations use smartphones and social media as part of their daily routines, while older adults may struggle with smartphones or prefer traditional means of communication.

8-Disability Divide: People with disabilities often face challenges in accessing and using technology due to a lack of accessible digital resources and tools. Many websites and digital services are not designed with accessibility in mind, creating a barrier for individuals with disabilities. **Examples:** Websites that are not compatible with screen readers make it difficult for visually impaired individuals to access information. Lack of closed captions or subtitles may limit content for people with hearing impairments.

9-Language and Content Divide: This divide refers to the availability of digital content in different languages and the relevance of that content to specific communities. English is the dominant language of the internet, which creates a barrier for people who are not fluent in English or for communities whose cultural content is underrepresented online.

Examples: Many educational resources and websites are available only in English or a few major languages, making it difficult for non-English speakers to access information or learn online.

10-Institutional Divide: Institutions, such as schools, businesses, and governments, can also experience a digital divide based on their access to and adoption of technology. Well-funded schools may provide students with computers and internet access, while underfunded schools may lack such resources. **Examples:** A well-equipped school with internet access and digital devices will offer its students more learning opportunities compared to a school in a poorer neighborhood without such resources.

Conclusion: The digital divide is a multi-dimensional issue that involves not only physical access to technology but also social, economic, and educational factors. Bridging this divide requires addressing these different types of divides through inclusive policies, investments in infrastructure, and education aimed at increasing digital literacy and access for all.

Effects & Impacts of Digital Divide

The digital divide has profound socio-economic effects, as it contributes to widening inequalities between individuals, communities, and even nations. In a world where technology plays a central role in almost every aspect of life, those without access to digital resources face significant disadvantages. Below are the socio-economic effects of the digital divide on different fields of life:

1-Education: The digital divide significantly affects educational opportunities and outcomes, deepening socio-economic disparities.

* **Unequal Access to Education:** Students from low-income families or rural areas who lack access to digital devices or high-speed internet are unable to participate in online learning. This became especially apparent during the COVID-19 pandemic when education shifted online, leaving many students behind.

* **Widening Achievement Gaps:** The digital divide exacerbates educational inequalities, as students with access to technology can benefit from additional learning resources (like online tutoring or research materials), while others cannot. This results in long-term socio-economic consequences, as those with better education are more likely to secure higher-paying jobs.

* **Digital Literacy Divide:** Students without access to technology miss out on developing essential digital literacy skills, which are increasingly important in the modern economy. This can limit their ability to compete in the job market later in life.

2-Employment and Income: The digital divide has a direct impact on job opportunities, career growth, and income levels, perpetuating socio-economic inequality.

* **Limited Job Opportunities:** Many job applications, especially for higher-paying or remote jobs, are now online. Individuals without internet access or digital skills are at a disadvantage when searching for jobs, filling out applications, or attending virtual interviews.

* **Skills Gap:** Workers without access to digital technologies or training are often left behind in terms of skill development, particularly in industries that rely on technology. This skills gap means that lower-income individuals may remain stuck in low-paying jobs with fewer opportunities for advancement.

* **Remote Work Disparities:** The rise of remote work during the pandemic highlighted the digital divide. Employees without reliable internet or proper technology could not take advantage of remote work opportunities, leaving them at a disadvantage compared to their peers. This further impacts income and career mobility.

3-Healthcare: The digital divide creates barriers to accessing healthcare, which can deepen existing health and economic inequalities.

* **Access to Telemedicine:** People in underserved areas or low-income households may not have access to telemedicine services, which are increasingly important

in healthcare. This can lead to delayed diagnoses or a lack of preventative care, ultimately worsening health outcomes.

* **Healthcare Information:** The digital divide limits access to important health information and online health management tools, such as patient portals, medical apps, or online research about symptoms and treatments. Those without access may struggle to manage chronic conditions or make informed healthcare decisions.

* **Cost of Care:** Poorer health outcomes due to the digital divide can result in higher healthcare costs over time, disproportionately affecting low-income individuals and exacerbating their financial struggles.

4-Economic Development: The digital divide slows down economic growth and development, particularly in disadvantaged regions and communities.

* **Barriers to Entrepreneurship:** Entrepreneurs and small businesses in areas without reliable internet access or digital tools face significant challenges in starting or scaling their businesses. This limits job creation and economic opportunities in these communities.

* **Regional Economic Disparities:** Urban areas with better digital infrastructure tend to experience faster economic growth, while rural or underdeveloped areas lag behind. This exacerbates regional inequalities and limits national economic competitiveness.

* **Innovation Gap:** The digital divide can stifle innovation in economically disadvantaged areas. Lack of access to digital tools and information means that fewer people in these areas can contribute to or benefit from technological advancements, leading to a widening economic gap between regions and nations.

5-Social Mobility: The digital divide contributes to lower social mobility by limiting access to the resources and opportunities necessary for socio-economic advancement.

* **Inequality in Access to Opportunities:** Individuals without access to technology face barriers in education, employment, and healthcare, making it harder to break the cycle of poverty. They miss out on scholarships, job postings, networking opportunities, and government services that are increasingly provided online.

* **Perpetuation of Poverty:** Without access to technology and digital skills, low-income families remain trapped in a cycle of poverty. The inability to access better education and job opportunities results in continued financial struggles for future generations.

6-Civic Engagement and Political Participation: The digital divide also has socio-economic consequences for civic engagement, as it limits access to political information and participation.

* **Limited Access to Information:** People without internet access miss out on important political news, government services, and opportunities to engage in civic activities. This limits their ability to participate in decision-making processes that affect their socio-economic conditions.

* **Disenfranchisement:** Digital access is becoming increasingly important for voter registration, staying informed about policies, and engaging in political discourse. People who lack access are often excluded from these processes,

weakening their voice in the political sphere and reducing their ability to advocate for policies that could improve their socio-economic standing.

7-Social Inequality and Exclusion: The digital divide deepens social inequality and exclusion, reinforcing existing socio-economic disparities.

* **Social Isolation:** Individuals without access to digital tools and platforms may become socially isolated, especially in an increasingly digital world. This can be especially true for older adults or people living in rural areas, affecting their mental well-being and social inclusion.

* **Cultural Exclusion:** The inability to participate in digital spaces, such as social media or online communities, can marginalize certain groups and limit their participation in cultural and social discussions. This creates a divide not only in socio-economic status but also in social integration and community participation.

* **Generational Divide:** Older generations, particularly those with lower incomes, are often more affected by the digital divide, making it harder for them to access information, stay connected with family, and engage in modern services. This further contributes to intergenerational socio-economic inequality.

Conclusion: The digital divide creates and exacerbates **socio-economic inequalities** by limiting access to critical resources and opportunities in education, employment, healthcare, and civic participation. It affects individuals' ability to improve their socio-economic standing, perpetuating cycles of poverty and limiting social mobility. Addressing the digital divide is crucial for ensuring equitable socio-economic development and fostering inclusion in an increasingly digital world.

Causes of Digital Divide

The digital divide refers to the gap between individuals, households, or regions with access to digital technologies (like the internet and computers) and those without. It can be influenced by several factors, which include:

1-Socioeconomic Factors

* **Income Level:** People with lower incomes often cannot afford internet services, computers, or smartphones.

* **Education:** Lower levels of education can limit people's digital literacy, affecting their ability to use technology effectively.

* **Employment:** Occupations with limited or no access to digital tools further widen the divide.

2-Geographical Location

* **Urban vs. Rural Divide:** People in rural or remote areas often lack high-speed internet infrastructure, while urban areas tend to have better connectivity.

* **Developed vs. Developing Countries:** Developing nations may have limited technological infrastructure, making internet access more expensive or unavailable.

3-Age

* **Generational Gaps:** Older generations may have less experience with digital technologies, making it harder for them to engage in the digital world.

4-Gender: In some regions, cultural or societal norms may result in women having less access to digital tools compared to men, further widening the gender gap in the digital divide.

5-Infrastructure

* **Broadband and Wireless Access:** The availability of reliable and affordable internet services, like broadband or mobile networks, varies greatly across regions.

* **Electricity:** In areas where electricity is inconsistent or unavailable, digital access is severely limited.

6-Government Policies

* **Lack of Investment:** Insufficient public investment in digital infrastructure can lead to areas being underserved.

* **Censorship and Regulations:** In some countries, strict internet regulations and censorship can limit access to global information and digital resources.

7-Digital Literacy

* **Skills Gap:** Without the necessary skills to navigate the internet or use digital devices, even those with access to technology might not be able to fully participate in the digital world.

8-Cultural and Language Barriers

* **Linguistic Differences:** Much of the online content is in dominant languages (e.g., English), limiting access for people who speak less widely used languages.

* **Cultural Norms:** In some cultures, there may be a lack of interest or trust in digital technologies.

9-Disabilities

* **Accessibility:** People with disabilities may face additional challenges if digital devices and platforms are not designed with accessibility features, such as screen readers or alternative input methods.

10-Technological Obsolescence

* **Outdated Equipment:** Those who have access to technology but use outdated devices may find it difficult to benefit from modern applications and services, which can further increase the digital divide.

Conclusion: These factors contribute to the disparities in digital access, creating significant implications for economic development, education, healthcare, and social inclusion in both local and global contexts.

Measures to Minimize the Effects of Digital Divide

Reducing the effects of the digital divide requires addressing its root causes while creating inclusive solutions that allow everyone to benefit from digital technologies. Here are 15 actionable ways to reduce the effects:

1-Promote Digital Literacy

* **Training Programs:** Implement widespread digital literacy programs, targeting both youth and adults, to ensure people can use digital tools effectively.

* **School Initiatives:** Integrate digital skills training into school curriculums from early education to bridge generational knowledge gaps.

2-Provide Affordable Internet Access

* **Subsidized Internet Plans:** Work with internet service providers (ISPs) to offer low-cost or subsidized internet plans for low-income households.

* **Public Wi-Fi Hotspots:** Expand free or low-cost public Wi-Fi hotspots in community centers, parks, libraries, and transportation hubs.

3-Increase Access to Devices

* **Device Donation Programs:** Encourage device donation and refurbishing programs to provide affordable or free laptops, smartphones, and tablets to underserved populations.

* **Government-Subsidized Devices:** Launch government initiatives to provide discounted or free devices for students and low-income families.

4-Support Remote Learning

* **Hybrid Learning Models:** Establish hybrid models of in-person and online learning, ensuring that students with limited access to technology can still participate.

* **Educational Grants:** Offer grants or scholarships for students to acquire the necessary technology for remote learning.

5-Expand Infrastructure in Underserved Areas

* **Broadband Expansion:** Invest in broadband infrastructure in rural and remote areas to ensure reliable, high-speed internet access.

* **Community Networks:** Support the creation of community-owned or cooperative internet networks in areas where private ISPs are less willing to invest.

6-Develop Mobile Solutions

* **Mobile Data Programs:** Promote the expansion of mobile data networks, especially 4G and 5G, to increase internet access through mobile devices in underserved regions.

* **Affordable Mobile Devices:** Support the production and distribution of affordable smartphones to enable greater access via mobile technology.

7-Enhance E-Government Services

* **Accessible Digital Platforms:** Make government services available online, ensuring they are user-friendly and accessible even to those with limited digital skills.

* **Digital IDs and Services:** Create digital identity systems that allow citizens to access government services online without the need for in-person visits.

8-Provide Technical Support

* **Tech Support Hotlines:** Establish free or low-cost tech support services for people who are new to technology or struggling to use digital tools.

* **Community Tech Hubs:** Set up community technology hubs where people can receive hands-on assistance and training with digital devices.

9-Promote Accessibility

* **Design for All:** Ensure that websites, apps, and devices are accessible to people with disabilities by following inclusive design principles (e.g., screen readers, text-to-speech tools).

* **Assistive Technologies:** Fund and distribute assistive technology that helps people with disabilities access and use digital services.

10-Reduce Data Costs

* **Zero-Rated Services:** Encourage ISPs to offer zero-rated services, allowing users to access essential websites (education, healthcare, government) without using up data.

* **Community Data Sharing:** Support community data-sharing programs where pooled resources provide internet access to those who can't afford it individually.

11-Promote Digital Inclusion for Marginalized Groups

* **Gender-Inclusive Programs:** Design and promote programs to enhance digital literacy and access for women and girls in regions where they face additional barriers.

* **Ethnic and Linguistic Inclusivity:** Offer digital content in local languages and create culturally relevant platforms to increase engagement among marginalized ethnic communities.

12-Encourage Public-Private Partnerships

* **Collaborative Projects:** Foster partnerships between governments, NGOs, and the private sector to fund and develop initiatives that close the digital gap.

* **Corporate Social Responsibility:** Encourage tech companies to develop initiatives as part of their corporate social responsibility efforts aimed at increasing digital inclusion.

13-Strengthen Cybersecurity Awareness

* **Security Training:** Provide training on cybersecurity, especially for older adults and vulnerable populations, to ensure they can use the internet safely.

* **Trust in Technology:** Promote public awareness campaigns to build trust in technology, emphasizing safe and secure online practices.

14-Create Inclusive Job Opportunities

* **Remote Work Access:** Promote digital skills development to enable people in underserved areas to access remote job opportunities that rely on technology.

* **Tech Apprenticeships:** Create apprenticeships and internships in the tech sector to give low-income or rural populations access to digital career paths.

15-Advocate for Policy and Legal Frameworks

* **Pro-Digital Policies:** Push for government policies that mandate affordable internet access and infrastructure development in underserved areas.

* **Regulatory Frameworks:** Advocate for legal frameworks that protect users' digital rights, ensuring they can access online resources without discrimination or barriers.

Conclusion: By implementing these strategies, the effects of the digital divide can be significantly reduced, allowing more people to access the educational, economic, and social benefits of digital connectivity.

.....

CHAPTER NO. 8**DIVERSITY, INCLUSION AND SOCIAL JUSTICE****Diversity and Inclusion**

Diversity and Inclusion refer to the principles and practices that aim to create a workplace or community that values and incorporates a wide range of human differences. **Diversity** encompasses the presence of various identities, including but not limited to race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, age, religion, disability, socioeconomic status, and cultural background. It recognizes that individuals come from different backgrounds and experiences, which shape their perspectives and contributions. Embracing diversity means actively acknowledging these differences and fostering an environment where everyone feels represented and valued.

Inclusion, on the other hand, focuses on the practices and policies that ensure all individuals feel welcomed, respected, and empowered to participate fully in an organization or community. It involves creating an atmosphere where diverse voices are not only heard but actively sought out and integrated into decision-making processes. Inclusion goes beyond mere representation; it requires cultivating a culture of belonging where individuals can express their authentic selves without fear of discrimination or exclusion. Together, diversity and inclusion enhance creativity, innovation, and problem-solving by bringing together varied viewpoints and experiences, ultimately leading to more equitable and effective organizations.

Diversity in society: refers to the variety of distinct identities, backgrounds, and perspectives present within a community or population. This includes differences in race, ethnicity, culture, language, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, socioeconomic status, and abilities. The presence of such diversity enriches social interactions and contributes to a more vibrant and dynamic community. It allows for a multitude of viewpoints and experiences, fostering creativity, innovation, and a deeper understanding of complex social issues.

Moreover, embracing diversity in society promotes social cohesion and mutual respect among different groups. It encourages dialogue and collaboration, helping to break down stereotypes and prejudices. By recognizing and valuing the contributions of diverse individuals, societies can work towards greater equity and inclusion, leading to enhanced community well-being. Ultimately, a diverse society is better equipped to address challenges, celebrate cultural richness, and create opportunities for all its members to thrive.

Different Shapes of Diversity

Diversity can be understood through various dimensions or "shapes," each representing different aspects of human identity and experience. Here are some key shapes of diversity:

1-Cultural Diversity: Encompasses the variety of cultural identities within a society, including customs, traditions, languages, and artistic expressions. It highlights how different cultural backgrounds influence perspectives and practices.

2-Racial and Ethnic Diversity: Refers to the representation of different racial and ethnic groups within a community or organization. This shape emphasizes

the importance of recognizing and valuing the unique experiences and histories of various racial and ethnic populations.

3-Gender Diversity: Involves the representation and inclusion of different genders, including male, female, and non-binary identities. Gender diversity promotes equity in opportunities and challenges traditional gender norms.

4-Age Diversity: Reflects the inclusion of individuals from different age groups, including children, young adults, middle-aged individuals, and seniors. This diversity brings varied perspectives and experiences based on generational differences.

5-Ability Diversity: Involves the inclusion of individuals with varying physical, cognitive, and sensory abilities. It emphasizes the need for accessibility and accommodations to ensure everyone can participate fully in society.

6-Socioeconomic Diversity: Refers to the representation of individuals from different socioeconomic backgrounds, including varying levels of income, education, and occupation. This diversity highlights the impact of economic status on opportunities and experiences.

7-Religious Diversity: Involves the presence of various religious beliefs and practices within a community. Recognizing religious diversity fosters tolerance and understanding among different faith groups.

8-Intellectual Diversity: Reflects the inclusion of different thought processes, problem-solving approaches, and intellectual backgrounds. This diversity encourages innovation and creativity by valuing varied perspectives in decision-making.

9-Geographical Diversity: Represents the differences in people based on their geographic locations, such as urban versus rural settings or regional cultures. This shape acknowledges how location influences experiences and viewpoints.

Each of these shapes of diversity plays a crucial role in creating a more inclusive society, enhancing collaboration, and driving innovation by bringing together a wide range of perspectives and experiences.

Salient Features of Diversity in the Society

1-Cultural Variety: Different cultures coexist, bringing unique traditions, customs, and values.

2-Ethnic Diversity: A mix of ethnic groups contributes to a rich tapestry of identities and experiences.

3-Religious Pluralism: Multiple faiths and belief systems exist, fostering dialogue and understanding.

4-Language Diversity: A range of languages spoken enhances communication and cultural exchange.

5-Social Class Differences: Varied socioeconomic backgrounds influence perspectives and opportunities.

6-Gender Diversity: Recognition and representation of different gender identities and expressions.

7-Age Diversity: Different age groups contribute unique insights and experiences.

8-Disability Representation: Inclusion of people with disabilities promotes accessibility and awareness.

9-Geographical Variation: Urban and rural differences in lifestyles, resources, and challenges.

10-Political Beliefs: A spectrum of political ideologies encourages debate and democratic engagement.

11-Historical Context: Different historical experiences shape identities and societal roles.

12-Innovation and Creativity: Diverse perspectives lead to greater creativity and problem-solving.

13-Economic Contributions: Varied backgrounds can enhance economic productivity and growth.

14-Social Cohesion and Tension: Diversity can promote unity through shared goals, but may also lead to conflict if not managed well.

These features highlight the complexity and richness of societal diversity, illustrating both its potential benefits and challenges.

Diversity in Pakistani Society & Culture

Diversity in Pakistani society and culture is characterized by a rich tapestry of ethnicities, languages, religions, and traditions. Here are 18 points highlighting this diversity:

1-Ethnic Diversity: Pakistan is home to numerous ethnic groups, including Punjabis, Sindhis, Pashtuns, Baloch, Muhajirs, and others, each with distinct cultural identities and traditions.

2-Linguistic Variety: Over 70 languages are spoken in Pakistan, with Urdu being the national language, while Punjabi, Sindhi, Pashto, Balochi, and English are also widely spoken.

3-Religious Pluralism: While Islam is the dominant religion, Pakistan also has minority communities, including Christians, Hindus, Sikhs, and others, contributing to the country's religious diversity.

4-Cultural Traditions: Each ethnic group has its own cultural practices, rituals, and festivals, reflecting unique historical and social contexts, such as Basant (spring festival) in Punjab and Sindhi festivals.

5-Cuisine Diversity: Pakistani cuisine varies significantly across regions, featuring dishes like biryani, karahi, nihari, and various types of bread, showcasing local ingredients and cooking styles.

6-Traditional Clothing: Traditional dress varies by region, with Punjabis often wearing shalwar kameez, Sindhis donning ajrak, and Baloch people wearing distinctive embroidered garments.

7-Festivals and Celebrations: Major religious and cultural festivals like Eid ul-Fitr, Eid ul-Adha, Diwali, Christmas, and Basant highlight the diverse cultural fabric of the country.

8-Art and Crafts: Pakistan boasts rich artistic traditions, including intricate truck art, pottery, textiles, and traditional crafts, reflecting the skills and creativity of various communities.

9-Music and Dance: Music genres such as qawwali, ghazal, folk, and classical music are integral to Pakistani culture, with each region contributing its unique styles and instruments.

10-Literary Heritage: Pakistan has a rich literary tradition, with poets like Allama Iqbal and Faiz Ahmed Faiz reflecting diverse cultural and philosophical influences through their works.

11-Historical Influences: The historical influences of various civilizations, including the Indus Valley Civilization, Persian, Mughal, and British Empires, have shaped the cultural landscape of Pakistan.

12-Geographical Diversity: The country's diverse geography, ranging from mountains to deserts, impacts local lifestyles, agriculture, and traditions, fostering regional identities.

13-Social Structure: Different communities have distinct social structures, customs, and practices, influencing family dynamics, marriage rituals, and community interactions.

14-Religious Practices: Various sects within Islam, such as Sunni and Shia, as well as different interpretations, contribute to the religious diversity and practices observed in the country.

15-Urban vs. Rural Dynamics: There are significant cultural differences between urban centers like Karachi and Lahore, and rural areas, affecting lifestyles, education, and economic opportunities.

16-Gender Roles: Diverse gender roles and expectations exist across different communities, influencing women's participation in education, employment, and public life.

17-Sports and Recreation: Popular sports like cricket, field hockey, and traditional wrestling reflect regional preferences and cultural significance, bringing people together in celebration.

18-Civic Participation: Diverse communities engage in various forms of civic participation, influencing local governance, political representation, and advocacy for rights and resources.

Conclusion: These points illustrate the complexity and richness of diversity in Pakistani society and culture, reflecting a vibrant mix of identities that contribute to the nation's unique character.

SOCIAL ENGAGEMENT IN SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Development refers to the process of growth, progress, and positive transformation in various aspects of society, economy, and human well-being. It involves improvements in infrastructure, education, healthcare, governance, and living standards, aiming to enhance the quality of life for individuals and communities. Economic development is often measured through increases in income, industrialization, and job opportunities, which help reduce poverty and create wealth. Social development focuses on equitable access to resources, education, gender equality, and healthcare, fostering social inclusion and reducing inequalities. Political development ensures the establishment of fair governance, democratic institutions, and the protection of human rights. Sustainable development, a more recent focus, emphasizes growth that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs, balancing economic progress with environmental protection. Technological advancements, innovation, and globalization are key drivers of development, enabling societies to adapt and compete in a rapidly

changing world. However, development is not uniform; it varies across regions and can be influenced by political, cultural, and geographic factors. Challenges such as corruption, inequality, and environmental degradation can impede development, while good governance, education, and investment can accelerate it. Ultimately, development is a multidimensional and dynamic process aimed at creating a more prosperous, just, and sustainable world.

Definitions

1-Karl Marx: *"Development is the movement towards the realization of human potential."*

2-Joseph Schumpeter: *"Development is the process of carrying out new combinations, including innovation and technological advancement."*

3-Walter Rodney: *"Development in human society is a many-sided process. It implies increased skill and capacity, greater freedom, creativity, self-discipline, responsibility, and material well-being."*

These definitions reflect different perspectives on development, ranging from economic progress to social and moral growth, freedom, and human potential.

Important Indicators of Social Development

Indicators of social development reflect the progress and well-being of a society, particularly in terms of quality of life, equity, and social inclusion. Here are 18 key indicators of social development:

1-Life Expectancy: Measures the average number of years a person is expected to live, reflecting the overall health and quality of healthcare in a society.

2-Literacy Rate: The percentage of people who can read and write, indicating the level of access to education and educational quality.

3-Education Enrollment Rates: The proportion of children and young adults enrolled in primary, secondary, and tertiary education, reflecting access to educational opportunities.

4-Infant Mortality Rate: The number of deaths of infants under one year of age per 1,000 live births, indicating the quality of maternal and child healthcare services.

5-Gender Equality: Measured by indicators such as the gender wage gap, representation in leadership positions, and equal access to education, reflecting the status of women and gender equity in society.

6-Access to Clean Water and Sanitation: The percentage of the population with reliable access to safe drinking water and sanitation facilities, indicating living standards and public health infrastructure.

7-Poverty Rate: The percentage of people living below the poverty line, reflecting the economic disparity and social safety nets available in society.

8-Employment Rate: The proportion of the working-age population that is employed, indicating economic participation and opportunities for livelihood.

9-Housing Quality: Indicators of adequate housing conditions, including access to safe and affordable housing, proper sanitation, and electricity.

10-Crime Rate: The level of crime and violence in society, reflecting social stability, law enforcement, and the overall safety of citizens.

11-Access to Healthcare: The availability and quality of healthcare services, measured by healthcare coverage, doctor-to-patient ratios, and access to essential medications.

12-Social Inclusion: The degree to which marginalized or disadvantaged groups, such as ethnic minorities, disabled individuals, and LGBTQ+ populations, are integrated and treated equally in society.

13-Income Inequality: Measures the distribution of income across the population, with lower inequality indicating more equitable economic development.

14-Child Malnutrition Rates: The prevalence of underweight, stunted, or malnourished children, indicating the nutritional status and food security in society.

15-Access to Social Services: Availability of government-provided social services such as pensions, unemployment benefits, and welfare programs for vulnerable populations.

16-Political Participation: Indicators such as voter turnout, representation in government, and civic engagement, reflecting democratic processes and citizen involvement in governance.

17-Environmental Sustainability: The level of environmental preservation and sustainable use of natural resources, which affects the long-term health and well-being of the population.

18-Cultural Participation: Access to and engagement in cultural activities, including arts, music, and heritage, reflecting the enrichment of social and cultural life.

These indicators together provide a comprehensive understanding of a society's social development, highlighting the quality of life, equity, and the extent to which all members of society can participate and benefit from progress.

Role of Youth, Women and Minorities in Social Development

i. Role of Youth in Social Development

The role of youth in social development is both dynamic and transformative, as they are key agents of change, innovation, and progress. Their contributions span across various dimensions of society, from political activism and economic development to social reform and environmental sustainability. Here's an outline of how youth play a pivotal role in social development:

1-Agents of Change and Advocacy: Youth are often at the forefront of social movements, advocating for justice, equality, and human rights. Whether its climate change, gender equality, or racial justice, young people push for societal reforms and challenge the status quo.

Youth-led organizations and initiatives bring attention to pressing issues, inspiring broader community engagement and policy changes.

2-Innovation and Entrepreneurship: With access to technology and new ideas, youth bring creativity and innovation to the economy and society. They drive entrepreneurship, creating startups and new businesses that address societal needs, promote job creation, and foster economic growth.

Young innovators are also at the heart of technological advancements, shaping the future of industries like tech, healthcare, and education.

3-Political Participation and Leadership: Youth engagement in politics, whether through voting, participating in civil society, or running for public office, is crucial for ensuring that policies reflect the needs and aspirations of future generations.

By taking active roles in decision-making, youth advocate for inclusive policies, social justice, and reforms that prioritize education, healthcare, and employment opportunities.

4-Education and Skill Development: Education is a key driver of social development, and youth participation in learning, skill-building, and innovation leads to a more knowledgeable, skilled workforce. By prioritizing education, young people contribute to the overall intellectual and economic growth of a society.

Educated youth also serve as role models and mentors, helping to uplift and empower younger generations.

5-Volunteering and Community Service: Many young people actively engage in volunteerism, contributing to the welfare of their communities through social work, environmental conservation, and humanitarian efforts.

Youth involvement in community service fosters social cohesion, builds empathy, and helps address local challenges such as poverty, inequality, and environmental degradation.

6-Promoting Social Inclusion: Youth often work to break down barriers related to gender, race, religion, and class, promoting a more inclusive society. By embracing diversity and advocating for equal opportunities, young people help build a more just and equitable world.

Through cultural exchanges, social media activism, and grassroots organizing, they work toward dismantling stereotypes and promoting understanding among different social groups.

7-Environmental Sustainability: Youth are key advocates for environmental protection and sustainability. They actively participate in movements aimed at combating climate change, conserving natural resources, and promoting sustainable development practices.

Young environmental activists play a crucial role in raising awareness about the long-term impacts of environmental degradation and pushing governments and corporations to take responsibility for protecting the planet.

8-Economic Growth and Employment: As future workers and entrepreneurs, youth are central to economic development. Their entry into the labor force fuels economic growth, while their entrepreneurial ventures drive innovation and create new employment opportunities.

By focusing on skill development and vocational training, youth contribute to building a competitive and dynamic economy.

Conclusion: The youth play a critical role in shaping the present and future of society. Through their energy, innovation, and commitment to justice and sustainability, they drive **social development** forward, ensuring progress in governance, economy, environment, and culture. Investing in youth empowerment is essential for achieving long-term, sustainable development across the world.

ii. Role of Women in Social Development

The **role of women in social development** is fundamental and transformative. Women contribute significantly to the progress of societies through their participation in various sectors, ranging from education and healthcare to governance and the economy. Empowering women leads to more equitable, prosperous, and stable societies. Below are the key ways in which women contribute to social development:

1-Economic Growth and Workforce Participation: Women's involvement in the labor force is crucial for economic development. As workers, entrepreneurs, and business leaders, women contribute to increased productivity, innovation, and economic growth.

Research shows that when women are economically empowered, household incomes rise, poverty declines, and overall national productivity improves.

2-Leadership and Governance: Women in leadership roles in politics, government, and civil society are vital for shaping policies that address social welfare, education, healthcare, and gender equality.

Women leaders often advocate for inclusive and equitable policies, ensuring that the needs of marginalized and vulnerable groups, including children and minorities, are met.

3-Promoting Gender Equality: Women play a central role in advocating for gender equality, fighting against discriminatory practices, and ensuring that women have equal access to education, employment, healthcare, and political representation.

Through activism and leadership, women challenge societal norms that restrict their participation and promote legal reforms that enhance women's rights.

4-Education and Skill Development: Educated women contribute significantly to societal development. They are more likely to invest in the education and well-being of their children, leading to improved social outcomes for future generations.

Women's access to education enhances their ability to participate in the workforce and leadership roles, contributing to social and economic progress.

5-Healthcare and Family Welfare: Women, particularly as caregivers, play a key role in maintaining family health and well-being. Their knowledge of health and nutrition often leads to better child-rearing practices, improved infant health, and reduced child mortality.

Women's involvement in healthcare professions also contributes to the development of health systems, improving access to healthcare services and promoting public health.

6-Social Cohesion and Community Building: Women are often the glue that holds communities together, playing key roles in social cohesion, conflict resolution, and peacebuilding.

Through their participation in local and community organizations, women contribute to the resolution of conflicts and the promotion of unity and cooperation within diverse communities.

7-Advocacy for Human Rights: Women are at the forefront of advocating for human rights, including reproductive rights, domestic violence laws, and rights for marginalized groups. Women's rights movements have led to critical changes in social policies, enhancing protection and opportunities for all citizens.

Through activism, women promote greater social justice, equality, and human dignity in society.

8-Entrepreneurship and Innovation: Women entrepreneurs drive innovation and create employment opportunities, particularly in industries such as agriculture, textiles, and technology. Their participation in business not only boosts the economy but also promotes sustainable development by introducing environmentally friendly and socially responsible practices.

9-Social Services and Volunteering: Women contribute to the development of social services by working in education, healthcare, and social work. Their roles in these sectors help address critical social challenges, such as poverty alleviation, elder care, and mental health support.

As volunteers, women often engage in charitable work, contributing to community development and helping to uplift vulnerable populations.

10-Empowerment of Future Generations: Women play a vital role in shaping future generations through their influence as mothers, teachers, and mentors. Their empowerment leads to positive outcomes in child development, family well-being, and social values.

Educated and empowered women are more likely to raise children who are healthier, better educated, and more socially conscious, contributing to long-term social development.

11-Peace and Conflict Resolution: Women are active participants in peacebuilding efforts and post-conflict reconstruction. Their involvement in peace processes has been shown to result in more durable and inclusive peace agreements.

Women's participation in decision-making in conflict situations ensures that the perspectives and needs of all members of society are considered.

12-Cultural Preservation and Innovation: Women play an important role in preserving cultural heritage through storytelling, arts, and traditional practices. At the same time, they contribute to cultural innovation by challenging outdated customs and introducing progressive social norms.

13-Sustainable Development: Women are key advocates for sustainable development, particularly in sectors like agriculture, where they manage resources and promote environmentally friendly practices.

Women's leadership in sustainable development initiatives contributes to the fight against climate change and the promotion of environmental conservation.

Conclusion: Women's involvement in **social development** is essential for creating inclusive, equitable, and prosperous societies. Empowering women not only benefits them individually but also has a profound impact on families, communities, and entire nations, driving progress in economic growth, social justice, health, education, and sustainability.

iii. Role of Minorities in Social Development

The role of **minorities** in social development is vital as they contribute to the cultural, social, and economic fabric of society. Their participation and inclusion lead to a more diverse, equitable, and just social order. By bringing unique perspectives and experiences, minorities help foster innovation, challenge social inequalities, and promote cultural richness. Here's a detailed look at how minorities contribute to social development:

1-Cultural Diversity and Enrichment: Minorities bring unique traditions, languages, and cultural practices, enriching the social fabric of a society. This diversity promotes understanding and tolerance, fostering social cohesion.

Through festivals, art, music, and culinary traditions, minority groups contribute to the cultural vibrancy and dynamism of their communities.

2-Economic Contributions: Minority groups often play significant roles in local economies, contributing through entrepreneurship, innovation, and workforce participation. By starting businesses and creating jobs, they help reduce unemployment, stimulate economic growth, and contribute to the overall prosperity of society.

3-Innovation and Creativity: The distinct experiences and perspectives of minorities often lead to creativity and innovation in various fields, including arts, technology, and business. This diversity of thought drives social and economic development.

Minorities in academia, science, and industry have been known to contribute groundbreaking ideas and solutions that benefit society at large.

4-Challenging Social Inequalities: Minorities often face systemic challenges and discrimination, making their advocacy for equal rights and social justice crucial to societal progress. Their struggles and movements for civil rights, anti-discrimination laws, and equitable access to resources play a pivotal role in shaping fairer social policies and promoting inclusivity.

5-Promoting Social Inclusion: The active participation of minorities in public life ensures that diverse voices are represented in decision-making processes, leading to more inclusive governance. By advocating for their own rights, minorities also push for policies that benefit other marginalized groups, creating a more inclusive society for all.

6-Educational Impact: Many minorities place a strong emphasis on education as a means of empowerment. By excelling in education and contributing to academic research, minorities enhance social development by bringing new knowledge, perspectives, and innovations.

Minority educators and scholars also play a key role in promoting intercultural understanding and social harmony.

7-Political Participation: Minority groups actively participate in political processes, advocating for laws and policies that address their specific needs and contribute to the overall well-being of society. Their involvement in politics ensures that governments are more representative and democratic, fostering accountability and equality in governance.

8-Social Justice and Human Rights: Minority groups often lead movements that advocate for human rights and equality. Their efforts in combating racism, sexism, and other forms of discrimination are key to fostering social justice.

Through legal activism, community organizing, and participation in international forums, they contribute to global efforts toward human rights and dignity.

9-Community Building and Social Solidarity: Minority communities often have strong social bonds and networks that contribute to community resilience and support. These networks help in times of economic hardship or social crises, fostering mutual aid and social solidarity.

Their models of community organization can inspire broader societal efforts in areas such as poverty alleviation, education, and healthcare.

10-Peacebuilding and Conflict Resolution: Minorities often play key roles in peacebuilding efforts, especially in regions affected by conflict. Their participation in dialogue and reconciliation processes helps to heal divided societies and foster long-term peace.

By promoting tolerance and understanding across cultural or ethnic lines, they contribute to a more peaceful and harmonious social environment.

11-Advocacy for Environmental Sustainability: Indigenous and minority groups often have strong connections to the environment, advocating for sustainable development practices that protect natural resources. They play crucial roles in movements against environmental degradation, climate change, and land rights, promoting practices that benefit society and the planet.

12-Strengthening Democratic Institutions: By advocating for their rights, minorities strengthen democratic processes and institutions, pushing for equal representation, the rule of law, and protection against abuses.

Their activism promotes greater civic engagement, contributing to a more participatory and responsive political system.

13-Bridging Gaps and Promoting Intercultural Dialogue: Minorities often serve as bridges between different cultural or ethnic groups, promoting dialogue and understanding. This intercultural interaction fosters peace, reduces stereotypes, and promotes mutual respect.

Through intercultural dialogue, they contribute to breaking down social barriers and building inclusive communities.

14-Contributions to Healthcare and Social Services: Minority healthcare professionals and social workers often play key roles in providing services to underserved or marginalized populations. Their cultural competence helps address health disparities and improve outcomes for diverse communities.

Many minority groups establish community-based healthcare initiatives, which provide vital services and fill gaps in mainstream healthcare systems.

15-Legal and Humanitarian Advocacy: Minority leaders and organizations are frequently involved in legal battles that set important precedents for civil rights and social justice. Their efforts in court cases and international advocacy influence legal reforms and human rights protections, improving the social framework for all citizens.

16-Religious and Spiritual Contributions: Religious minorities contribute to the spiritual diversity of societies, promoting values of peace, tolerance, and compassion. Their religious institutions often play key roles in providing social services, education, and charitable activities.

By promoting interfaith dialogue, religious minorities help to create understanding and respect between different faith groups.

17-Combatting Marginalization and Exclusion: Minorities often organize and lead campaigns that tackle systemic exclusion, whether in education, employment, or social services. Their activism creates pathways for greater inclusion of all marginalized communities.

These efforts lead to changes in policies that make social services more accessible, benefitting the entire population.

18-Fostering Resilience and Innovation: Minority groups, through their perseverance in the face of adversity, often develop innovative solutions to social and economic challenges. Their resilience strengthens communities and fosters the development of adaptive strategies for social progress.

These innovations can lead to new approaches to solving common social issues like poverty, inequality, and access to resources.

Conclusion: Minorities play a central role in social development, contributing to cultural enrichment, economic growth, political reform, social justice, and innovation. Their inclusion in all aspects of society not only enhances the richness of the social fabric but also strengthens democracy, promotes peace, and ensures a more equitable and prosperous society for all.

SOCIAL INEQUALITY & INJUSTICE IN PAKISTAN

Social Inequality

Social inequality refers to the unequal distribution of resources, opportunities, and privileges among individuals or groups in society. It manifests across dimensions such as income, wealth, education, healthcare, and access to power, often resulting from systemic factors like discrimination, institutional biases, and historical legacies. Economic inequality, for instance, leads to a concentration of wealth in the hands of a few, leaving many in cycles of poverty with limited opportunities for upward mobility. Gender inequality results in unequal treatment and opportunities for men and women, particularly in pay, professional roles, and leadership positions. Racial and ethnic inequality, often rooted in historical discrimination, marginalizes minority groups in access to housing, education, and employment. Social inequality also affects other groups, including those with disabilities or non-heteronormative identities. The consequences of social inequality are widespread, including increased crime rates, social unrest, and weakened trust in institutions. It also hampers economic growth by limiting the potential of disadvantaged groups. Addressing social inequality requires systemic change, including policies that promote wealth redistribution, equitable access to services, and the dismantling of discriminatory practices, making societies more just and inclusive.

Definitions

1-Rousseau: *“There are two kinds of inequality in the human species: one, which I call natural or physical, because it is established by nature, and consists in differences of age, health, bodily strength, and the qualities of the mind or of the soul; the other, which may be called moral or political inequality, because it depends on a kind of convention and is established, or at least authorized, by the consent of men.”*

2-Karl Marx: *“In a higher phase of communist society, after the enslaving subordination of the individual to the division of labor, and thereby also the antithesis between mental and physical labor, has vanished; after labor has become not only a means of life but life’s prime want; after the productive forces have also increased with the all-round development of the individual, and all the springs of co-operative wealth flow more abundantly—only then can the narrow horizon of bourgeois right be crossed in its entirety and society inscribe on its banners: from each according to his ability, to each according to his needs!”*

Salient Features of Social Inequality

The salient features of social inequality highlight its multi-dimensional and pervasive nature, shaping various aspects of individuals’ lives and the broader societal structure. These key features include:

1-Unequal Distribution of Resources: Social inequality is primarily characterized by an unequal distribution of wealth, income, opportunities, and resources such as education, healthcare, and housing. Certain individuals or groups enjoy more privileges and access to resources than others, often based on class, race, gender, or other social factors.

2-Stratification: Society is divided into hierarchical layers or strata based on factors like economic status, occupation, education, and power. These layers create distinct social classes, such as the upper class, middle class, and lower class, each with different access to resources and life opportunities.

3-Institutionalized and Systemic: Social inequality is often embedded within societal institutions, including legal, political, economic, and educational systems. Institutional biases, such as racism, sexism, and classism, reinforce and perpetuate inequality through policies, practices, and laws that favor certain groups over others.

4-Intergenerational Transmission: Inequality tends to be passed down through generations, with the advantages or disadvantages of one’s socioeconomic status often determining the opportunities available to the next generation. This results in limited social mobility, where people find it difficult to move out of the social class they are born into.

5-Multiple Dimensions: Social inequality is not limited to just economic disparities but encompasses various dimensions, including:

(i)-Economic Inequality: Unequal distribution of wealth and income.

(ii)-Gender Inequality: Unequal treatment based on gender, affecting access to opportunities, pay, and social roles.

(iii)-Racial and Ethnic Inequality: Discrimination and marginalization of certain racial or ethnic groups.

(iv)-Educational Inequality: Disparities in access to quality education, which impact future employment and income opportunities.

(v)-Health Inequality: Unequal access to healthcare and differences in health outcomes based on socioeconomic status, race, or geography.

6-Power and Privilege: Social inequality is deeply linked to unequal power relations, where certain groups have more control over political, economic, and social institutions. Those in privileged positions can influence decisions and structures to maintain their dominance, often perpetuating inequality.

7-Social Exclusion: Marginalized groups, such as racial minorities, women, people with disabilities, often face social exclusion. This exclusion manifests in reduced participation in political, economic, and cultural life, further deepening their inequality.

8-Cultural Legitimization: Inequality is often legitimized through cultural norms, values, and ideologies that justify the hierarchical structure. For example, meritocracy the belief that success is based on individual effort can obscure structural barriers that perpetuate inequality.

9-Cumulative Disadvantages: Social inequality often creates a cycle of cumulative disadvantages, where multiple forms of inequality (e.g., lack of education, poor health, low income) interact and reinforce each other, making it difficult for individuals to break out of poverty or marginalization.

10-Global Dimension: Social inequality exists not only within nations but also between countries. Global inequality highlights the vast disparities in wealth, education, and access to basic needs between developed and developing nations, often perpetuated by global economic systems and historical exploitation.

11-Conflict and Social Tensions: Social inequality can lead to social conflict, as disadvantaged groups may resist and challenge the status quo. It often manifests in social movements, protests, or civil unrest as marginalized groups demand equal rights, opportunities, and access to resources.

12-Impact on Social Cohesion: High levels of social inequality can undermine social cohesion, leading to fragmentation, distrust in institutions, and reduced solidarity among members of society. It often contributes to higher crime rates, political instability, and a decline in civic engagement.

Conclusion: By understanding these features, it becomes clear that social inequality is a complex and systemic issue, affecting various aspects of life and requiring comprehensive measures to address it effectively.

Measurement of Social Inequality

Measuring social inequality involves analyzing the distribution of resources, opportunities, and privileges across different segments of society. Various methods and indices are used to assess social inequality across dimensions such as income, wealth, education, healthcare, and social mobility. Here are some of the most common approaches:

1-Income and Wealth Inequality

* **Gini Coefficient:** The Gini coefficient is the most widely used measure of income inequality. It ranges from 0 (perfect equality) to 1 (maximum inequality), where a higher number indicates a greater disparity in income distribution.

* **Lorenz Curve:** This graphical representation shows the distribution of income or wealth, with the x-axis representing the cumulative percentage of the population and the y-axis representing the cumulative percentage of income or wealth. The further the curve deviates from the line of equality, the greater the inequality.

* **Palma Ratio:** This measure compares the share of income of the richest 10% of the population to the poorest 40%, focusing on the extremes of income distribution.

* **Top 1% or 10% Income Share:** This indicator tracks the proportion of total income held by the wealthiest 1% or 10% of the population.

2-Educational Inequality

* **Access and Completion Rates:** Educational inequality can be measured by tracking differences in enrollment, completion rates, and access to quality education across social classes, genders, and ethnic groups.

* **PISA Scores:** The Program for International Student Assessment (PISA) tests 15-year-olds worldwide and provides insights into the disparities in educational outcomes across countries and social groups.

* **Literacy Rates:** Differences in literacy rates between various demographics (such as gender, region, or socioeconomic background) provide another measure of educational inequality.

3. Health Inequality

* **Life Expectancy and Mortality Rates:** Disparities in life expectancy, infant mortality, and maternal mortality rates between different socioeconomic or ethnic groups reflect health inequality.

* **Access to Healthcare:** This is measured by looking at the availability and quality of healthcare services, as well as differences in outcomes like disease prevalence and recovery rates.

* **Disability-Adjusted Life Years (DALYs):** DALYs measure the total number of years lost due to illness, disability, or premature death, highlighting the health disparities in different populations.

4-Social Mobility

* **Intergenerational Income Elasticity (IGE):** This measures the extent to which income or social status is passed from one generation to the next. A high IGE indicates low social mobility, meaning that individuals' income levels are highly dependent on their parents' income.

* **Educational Mobility:** Differences in the ability of children from different socioeconomic backgrounds to access higher education can be tracked to assess social mobility.

* **Occupation Mobility:** Examines how easily people can move between occupational classes, reflecting broader societal openness to upward mobility.

5-Gender Inequality

* **Gender Pay Gap:** This measures the difference in earnings between men and women, reflecting unequal opportunities in the labor market.

* **Global Gender Gap Index:** Published by the World Economic Forum, this index measures gender inequality in terms of economic participation, educational attainment, health, and political empowerment.

* **Female Labor Force Participation Rate:** The difference in the rate at which men and women participate in the labor force reflects gender inequality in employment.

* **6-Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI):** This index measures poverty by considering various deprivations across education, health, and living standards, providing a broader understanding of inequality beyond just income.

7-Social Exclusion Indicators

* **Marginalization:** The degree to which certain groups (e.g., racial minorities, the disabled, or individuals) are excluded from social, political, or economic participation can be measured through surveys and participation rates.

* **Human Development Index (HDI):** While primarily an indicator of overall development, HDI also highlights inequality in health, education, and living standards between different countries and regions.

8-Inequality-Adjusted Human Development Index (IHDI): This is a modification of the HDI, factoring in inequalities in income, education, and life expectancy. It adjusts the HDI downwards based on the level of inequality within a country.

Conclusion: These measures help policymakers and researchers understand the extent and nature of social inequality, allowing for targeted interventions to reduce disparities in society.

Remedies to Reduce Social Inequality & Social Injustice

Reducing social inequality requires a comprehensive, multi-dimensional approach that addresses its root causes and manifestations. Solutions need to be implemented at the individual, institutional, and systemic levels to create lasting change. Here are several strategies that can help reduce social inequality:

1-Progressive Taxation and Wealth Redistribution

* **Progressive Tax Policies:** Implementing progressive taxation, where higher earners pay a greater percentage of their income in taxes, helps redistribute wealth and fund social programs. This reduces the wealth gap by ensuring that those with more resources contribute proportionally to societal well-being.

* **Wealth Taxes:** Taxes on inheritance, property, and capital gains can prevent the accumulation of extreme wealth within a small elite and ensure that resources are more evenly distributed across society.

2-Universal Access to Quality Education

* **Equal Education Opportunities:** Ensuring that all individuals, regardless of socioeconomic background, have access to quality education is key to breaking the cycle of poverty. Investing in public education, especially in disadvantaged areas, can bridge the educational gap between rich and poor.

* **Scholarship and Financial Aid Programs:** Expanding scholarships, grants, and other financial assistance for underprivileged students helps improve access to higher education and boosts social mobility.

* **Curriculum Reform:** Education systems should emphasize equity and inclusion, integrating multicultural and gender-sensitive curricula to foster understanding and eliminate biases early on.

3-Healthcare for All

* **Universal Healthcare:** Providing universal access to affordable, high-quality healthcare can reduce health disparities that often correlate with socioeconomic status. Ensuring that basic healthcare services are accessible to all helps prevent disadvantaged populations from falling deeper into poverty due to medical expenses.

* **Targeted Health Programs:** Addressing health issues that disproportionately affect marginalized groups, such as racial and ethnic minorities or low-income

populations, through targeted public health initiatives can reduce health inequality.

4-Social Safety Nets

* **Social Welfare Programs:** Expanding social safety nets, such as unemployment benefits, food assistance, and housing subsidies, can help reduce economic inequality by providing financial support to those in need. These programs protect vulnerable populations and provide them with opportunities to improve their circumstances.

* **Universal Basic Income (UBI):** A UBI provides all citizens with a regular, unconditional sum of money, ensuring that even the poorest have a minimum standard of living. This can alleviate poverty and reduce income inequality.

5-Employment and Labor Market Reforms

* **Living Wage Policies:** Implementing a living wage ensures that workers receive enough income to meet basic living costs, reducing the income gap between low-wage workers and higher earners.

* **Equal Pay Legislation:** Enforcing equal pay for equal work, especially for women and minority groups, helps reduce gender and racial wage gaps.

* **Support for Workers' Rights:** Strengthening labor unions, collective bargaining rights, and worker protections ensures that employees have the power to negotiate better wages, benefits, and working conditions, which can reduce inequality in the workplace.

6-Affirmative Action and Anti-Discrimination Policies

* **Affirmative Action:** Introducing affirmative action policies in education, employment, and political representation helps correct historical inequalities faced by disadvantaged groups, such as women, racial and ethnic minorities, and people with disabilities.

* **Anti-Discrimination Laws:** Strengthening and enforcing anti-discrimination laws in hiring, education, and housing can reduce inequality by ensuring that marginalized groups have fair access to opportunities.

* **Inclusion Initiatives:** Promoting diversity and inclusion in workplaces, schools, and public institutions fosters equal representation and reduces systemic bias.

7-Gender Equality Measures

* **Closing the Gender Pay Gap:** Governments and companies must take steps to eliminate the gender pay gap by ensuring that women receive equal pay for equal work. This includes transparency in wage structures and policies that promote women's advancement in leadership roles.

* **Parental Leave and Childcare Support:** Providing parental leave and affordable childcare ensures that both men and women can balance work and family responsibilities, which promotes gender equality in the labor market.

* **Combating Gender-Based Violence:** Policies and programs aimed at preventing gender-based violence and supporting survivors help create safer, more equitable environments for women and other vulnerable groups.

8-Promoting Social Mobility

* **Early Childhood Education:** Investing in early childhood development programs, particularly for disadvantaged children, helps level the playing field and promotes long-term social mobility.

* **Job Training and Vocational Programs:** Offering vocational training, adult education, and job placement programs helps individuals from lower-income backgrounds access better employment opportunities and escape poverty.

9-Affordable Housing

* **Public and Social Housing Programs:** Expanding affordable housing options, particularly for low-income individuals and families, can reduce housing inequality and improve living standards for disadvantaged populations.

* **Rent Control and Homeownership Support:** Rent control policies and programs that help low-income families become homeowners can reduce housing inequality and provide greater economic stability.

10-Empowering Marginalized Groups

* **Political Participation:** Encouraging and enabling greater political participation by marginalized groups helps ensure that policies reflect the needs of all citizens, not just the privileged elite. This can be done by removing barriers to voting, ensuring representation in decision-making bodies, and promoting civic engagement.

* **Grassroots Movements:** Supporting grassroots social movements that advocate for the rights of marginalized communities can empower these groups to challenge systemic inequalities and push for social and economic justice.

11-Tackling Global Inequality

* **Fair Trade Policies:** Supporting fair trade practices ensures that workers in developing countries receive fair compensation for their labor, reducing global inequality.

* **International Aid and Development:** Providing targeted aid to developing countries can help improve access to education, healthcare, and infrastructure, reducing the global gap between wealthy and poor nations.

12-Cultural and Ideological Change

* **Addressing Stereotypes and Prejudice:** Campaigns, education, and public discourse that challenge harmful stereotypes and prejudices based on race, gender, or class can help shift societal attitudes and promote equality.

* **Promoting Inclusive Values:** Schools, media, and leaders should promote values of inclusivity, diversity, and social justice to build a more equitable society.

13-Technology and Innovation

* **Bridging the Digital Divide:** Ensuring that marginalized communities have access to technology and the internet can improve educational and employment opportunities, helping to close the inequality gap.

* **Inclusive Technological Development:** Encouraging innovation that addresses the needs of underserved populations, such as affordable healthcare technologies or educational tools, can reduce inequality in access to vital services.

Conclusion: Reducing social inequality requires a combination of economic, political, and social reforms that address both the symptoms and root causes of inequality. Governments, businesses, and civil society must work together to implement policies that promote equitable access to resources, opportunities, and decision-making power. Through these collective efforts, we can move toward a more just, inclusive, and cohesive society.

SOCIAL STRATIFICATION

Social stratification refers to the structured ranking of individuals and groups in a society based on various criteria such as wealth, power, prestige, education, and occupation. It creates distinct social classes or layers, where individuals have unequal access to resources, opportunities, and privileges. These hierarchical divisions are often institutionalized and perpetuate inequality, with the upper classes typically having more control over resources and decision-making processes than lower classes. Social stratification can be based on factors like economic status (class), race, ethnicity, gender, or caste, depending on the societal context. It tends to be passed down through generations, as individuals often inherit their social position, making it difficult for those at the bottom to move up the social ladder. The effects of stratification are profound, shaping people's life chances, health outcomes, access to education, and overall quality of life. Social stratification can lead to social tension and conflict as marginalized groups may challenge the inequalities imposed by these hierarchical structures. Understanding social stratification is crucial for addressing issues of social inequality and promoting a more equitable society.

Definitions

1-Max Weber: *"Social stratification is the distribution of power within a community between individuals or groups, where power is determined by a combination of class (economic status), status (social honor or prestige), and party (political influence)."*

2-Karl Marx: *"Social stratification is rooted in the capitalist system, where society is divided into two main classes: the bourgeoisie (owners of production) and the proletariat (workers). This division leads to inherent class conflicts based on the unequal distribution of wealth and power."*

Salient features of Social Stratification

The salient features of social stratification highlight its systematic nature and its impact on individuals and society. Here are the key features:

1-Hierarchical Structure: Social stratification is characterized by a hierarchy in which individuals or groups are ranked in a system of higher and lower positions. People at higher levels of the hierarchy have more power, prestige, and wealth than those at lower levels.

2-Inequality: It inherently involves inequality, where resources, privileges, and opportunities are distributed unequally across different social groups. This inequality can be based on wealth, status, race, gender, or other factors.

3-Institutionalization: Social stratification is institutionalized, meaning it is embedded in the social, political, and economic systems of society. Laws, customs, and practices reinforce the hierarchical divisions, making it a persistent part of societal structure.

4-Ascription and Achievement: Stratification can be based on **ascribed status** (characteristics one is born into, like race, gender, or family background) or **achieved status** (based on one's efforts, such as education or occupation).

5-Social Mobility: Social stratification allows for varying degrees of social mobility, which refers to the ability of individuals to move up or down the social

hierarchy. In some societies, mobility is more rigid (closed systems like caste), while others offer more flexibility (open systems like class).

6-Class Division: Stratification often results in the division of society into classes or strata, such as upper, middle, and lower classes. These divisions dictate one's life chances, including access to education, healthcare, and economic opportunities.

7-Power and Privilege: Those in higher strata typically have more power and control over societal institutions, which allows them to maintain their position and perpetuate the inequality inherent in the stratification system.

8-Functional Necessity: From a functionalist perspective (Davis and Moore), stratification serves a necessary function by ensuring that the most talented individuals fill the most important societal roles, although this view is debated.

9-Universality: Social stratification exists in every society, though its forms and intensity may vary. All societies, from simple tribal ones to complex industrialized nations, have some form of hierarchy.

10-Intergenerational Transmission: Social stratification is often passed down from generation to generation. Children typically inherit the social class, status, or caste of their parents, making upward mobility challenging for many.

These features reveal the deep-seated nature of stratification and its significant impact on societal structure and individual life chances.

Determinants of Social Stratification

The determinants of **social stratification** are the factors that contribute to the ranking of individuals and groups within a society. These determinants influence one's social position and access to resources, opportunities, and privileges. Here are the key determinants:

1-Economic Factors

* **Wealth and Income:** The distribution of wealth and income is a primary determinant of social stratification. Individuals and families with higher incomes and accumulated wealth occupy higher social strata, granting them greater access to resources and opportunities.

* **Occupation:** The type and status of one's occupation significantly influence social standing. Professions perceived as more prestigious, such as doctors or lawyers, typically confer higher social status compared to lower-wage or less skilled jobs.

2-Education: Higher levels of education generally correlate with higher social status. Education affects job prospects, income levels, and overall social mobility, influencing an individual's position within the stratification system.

3-Social Class: Society is often divided into different classes (e.g., upper, middle, lower), which are determined by a combination of income, occupation, and education. Class affiliation shapes one's lifestyle, values, and social networks.

4-Race and Ethnicity: Social stratification is influenced by race and ethnicity, often leading to systemic inequalities. Certain racial or ethnic groups may face discrimination or marginalization, affecting their access to resources and opportunities.

5-Gender: Gender Roles and Discrimination, Gender significantly affects social stratification. Women, for instance, often face wage gaps, underrepresentation in leadership positions, and systemic barriers that impact their social mobility and economic status.

6-Age: Age can influence one's social position. Younger individuals may have less experience and fewer resources, while older individuals might enjoy higher status due to accumulated wealth and experience.

7-Political Power: Individuals and groups with greater political power often maintain their privileged status and can influence policies that perpetuate social inequality, affecting the distribution of resources and opportunities.

8-Cultural Norms and Values: Societal beliefs about merit, success, and individualism can influence social stratification. Cultures that value education and hard work may promote social mobility, while those that reinforce traditional hierarchies may limit it.

9-Family Background & Influence: The socioeconomic status of one's family, including their education level, income, and social connections, plays a crucial role in determining an individual's opportunities and social position.

10-Geographic Location: Urban vs. Rural Divide: Geographic factors can influence access to resources and opportunities. Urban areas often provide more educational and employment opportunities compared to rural regions, leading to disparities in social stratification.

11-Social Networks: Connections and relationships in Social networks can provide individuals with access to information, resources, and job opportunities, influencing their social mobility and position within the stratification system.

Conclusion: Understanding these determinants is essential for analyzing social stratification and addressing the inequalities that arise from it. Each determinant interacts with others, creating a complex web of factors that shape individuals' social positions and life chances within society.

Social Injustice

Social injustice refers to the systemic and institutionalized inequalities and disparities that deny individuals or groups their fundamental rights and opportunities, leading to unequal treatment and access to resources. It manifests in various forms, including economic inequality, racial discrimination, gender bias, and violations of human rights, creating a society where certain groups are marginalized and disadvantaged. Social injustice often stems from entrenched power structures and cultural norms that perpetuate discrimination and inequality, making it difficult for affected individuals to achieve social mobility and equity. The consequences of social injustice can be profound, affecting individuals' well-being, quality of life, and ability to participate fully in society. Issues such as poverty, inadequate access to education and healthcare, and lack of political representation are often rooted in social injustices that create barriers to opportunity and advancement. Addressing social injustice requires a collective effort to dismantle discriminatory practices, advocate for equitable policies, and promote social change, ensuring that all individuals, regardless of their background, have the opportunity to thrive and contribute to society. By

challenging the structures that perpetuate injustice, communities can work toward a more equitable and inclusive future.

Reasons for Social Injustice

1-Systemic Discrimination: Institutionalized racism and sexism create barriers for marginalized communities.

2-Poverty: Economic deprivation restricts access to education, healthcare, and other essential services.

3-Lack of Political Representation: Underrepresentation in decision-making processes leads to neglect of marginalized groups' needs.

4-Social Attitudes and Prejudice: Negative societal attitudes can perpetuate exclusion and discrimination.

5-Weak Legal Protections: Insufficient enforcement of anti-discrimination laws allows injustices to persist.

6-Violence and Conflict: Social and political unrest can exacerbate injustice and normalize oppression.

7-Displacement and Migration: Forced migration or displacement can lead to marginalization and lack of rights for affected individuals.

8-Economic Exploitation: Labor practices that prioritize profit over workers' rights contribute to systemic injustice.

9-Environmental Inequities: Vulnerable communities often face disproportionate impacts from environmental degradation and climate change.

10-Historical Legacy: Historical injustices, such as colonialism and slavery, continue to influence contemporary social structures and inequalities.

Conclusion: Both social inequality and social injustice arise from interconnected factors that influence individuals' access to resources, opportunities, and rights. Addressing these issues requires a comprehensive understanding of their root causes and a commitment to creating equitable and inclusive societies.

SOCIAL HARMONY & PEACEFUL CO-EXISTANCE

Harmony: Harmony refers to a state of balance and agreement among individuals, groups, or elements, characterized by a peaceful coexistence and cooperation. It encompasses the idea of different components working together in a complementary manner, creating a sense of unity despite diversity. In social contexts, harmony fosters mutual respect, understanding, and collaboration, allowing people to appreciate differences while pursuing common goals. In music, harmony involves the simultaneous combination of different sounds or chords that produce a pleasing effect. Overall, harmony is essential for nurturing relationships, promoting social cohesion, and creating environments where individuals can thrive collectively.

Social Harmony: Social harmony refers to a state of peaceful coexistence and cooperation among individuals and groups within a society, characterized by mutual respect, understanding, and shared values. It emphasizes the importance of diversity while fostering a sense of unity and collective identity. In a harmonious society, conflicts are resolved through dialogue and collaboration rather than violence or discrimination, allowing for the flourishing of various cultural, ethnic, and social groups. Social harmony is built on the principles of

equity, justice, and inclusion, where all members feel valued and have equal access to opportunities and resources. It encourages active participation in community life, promoting social cohesion and resilience against division. By nurturing positive relationships and fostering a sense of belonging, social harmony contributes to overall well-being, stability, and progress, ultimately leading to a more equitable and vibrant society where individuals can thrive together while embracing their differences.

Definitions

1-Mahatma Gandhi: *"Social harmony is the state of peaceful coexistence among individuals and groups of different backgrounds, where mutual respect and understanding prevail."*

2-A. H. Maslow: *"Social harmony refers to the integration of diverse individuals and communities into a cohesive society, where each person's needs and contributions are recognized and valued."*

Salient Features of Social Harmony

1-Mutual Respect: Individuals recognize and value the dignity and rights of others, fostering an environment of acceptance and understanding.

2-Cooperation: Collaborative efforts among diverse groups enable problem-solving and collective action, enhancing community strength.

3-Diversity Appreciation: Social harmony embraces and celebrates cultural, ethnic, and ideological differences, recognizing them as valuable contributions to society.

4-Conflict Resolution: Emphasizes peaceful dialogue and negotiation to resolve disputes, reducing the likelihood of violence and discord.

5-Inclusivity: Ensures that all members of society, regardless of background, have a voice and are included in decision-making processes.

6-Social Justice: Promotes equity and fairness, ensuring that resources and opportunities are accessible to all individuals.

7-Shared Values: Establishes common goals and principles that unite community members, fostering a sense of belonging and purpose.

8-Active Participation: Encourages community engagement and involvement, empowering individuals to contribute to societal well-being.

9-Trust Building: Develops strong interpersonal relationships, where individuals trust each other and their institutions.

10-Positive Communication: Promotes open and respectful dialogue, enhancing understanding and reducing misunderstandings among individuals and groups.

11-Resilience: Creates a robust community capable of withstanding challenges and conflicts, emerging stronger through cooperation.

12-Support Systems: Fosters networks of support that provide assistance and resources to individuals in need, enhancing overall community welfare.

Conclusion: These features collectively contribute to a harmonious society, where individuals coexist peacefully, collaborate effectively, and work towards common goals. Social harmony is crucial for fostering resilience, well-being, and progress within communities.

Importance of Social Harmony Peaceful Co-Existence

1-Community Cohesion: Fosters a strong sense of belonging among individuals.

2-Conflict Resolution: Promotes peaceful dialogue and understanding over violence.

3-Cultural Appreciation: Encourages the celebration and respect of diverse cultures.

4-Economic Stability: Attracts investment and promotes sustainable economic growth.

5-Mental Well-Being: Reduces stress and anxiety associated with conflict.

6-Social Justice: Ensures fair access to opportunities and resources for all.

7-Environmental Cooperation: Facilitates collaborative efforts to address environmental issues.

8-Public Safety: Creates safer communities by reducing crime and violence.

9-Strengthened Relationships: Builds trust and camaraderie among community members.

10-Enhanced Communication: Encourages open dialogue and the sharing of ideas.

11-Collective Resilience: Strengthens the community's ability to respond to crises.

12-Empowerment: Allows marginalized groups to have a voice in decision-making.

13-Social Innovation: Promotes creative solutions to community challenges through collaboration.

14-Educational Opportunities: Enhances learning environments by fostering inclusivity.

15-Family Stability: Contributes to stronger family units by reducing external stresses.

16-Civic Engagement: Encourages active participation in community and political life.

17-Cultural Exchange: Facilitates the sharing of ideas and traditions among diverse groups.

18-Reduced Discrimination: Minimizes biases and promotes equality among individuals.

19-Stronger Institutions: Builds trust in public institutions and governance.

20-Peaceful Advocacy: Allows for peaceful protests and activism without fear of backlash.

21-Global Cooperation: Promotes international relations and global peace efforts.

22-Quality of Life: Enhances overall quality of life by fostering supportive communities.

23-Mental Health Support: Provides a network of support that contributes to better mental health outcomes.

24-Crisis Management: Facilitates organized responses to emergencies and disasters.

25-Positive Role Models: Encourages individuals to become positive influences within their communities.

26-Increased Trust: Builds trust among individuals, fostering stronger community bonds.

27-Cultural Competence: Enhances the ability to navigate and appreciate cultural differences.

28-Support for Vulnerable Populations: Ensures that the needs of marginalized and vulnerable groups are met.

29-Encouragement of Volunteerism: Promotes community service and volunteer initiatives.

30-Shared Vision for the Future: Helps communities work towards common goals, enhancing collective well-being.

These points illustrate how social harmony and peaceful coexistence are essential for fostering healthy, resilient, and vibrant societies.

Steps to promote Social Harmony

1-Encourage Dialogue: Facilitate open discussions among diverse groups to foster understanding and address misconceptions.

2-Promote Inclusivity: Ensure that marginalized voices are heard and included in decision-making processes.

3-Educate on Diversity: Implement educational programs that celebrate cultural differences and promote awareness of social issues.

4-Support Community Initiatives: Encourage and fund community-driven projects that promote collaboration and mutual aid.

5-Organize Cultural Events: Host festivals and events that celebrate various cultures, fostering appreciation and respect.

6-Develop Conflict Resolution Programs: Train community members in mediation and conflict resolution techniques to address disputes peacefully.

7-Create Safe Spaces: Establish environments where individuals can express themselves freely without fear of judgment or discrimination.

8-Foster Volunteerism: Encourage community service and volunteer opportunities that bring people together for a common cause.

9-Strengthen Community Organizations: Support local organizations that work towards social cohesion and community development.

10-Encourage Intergroup Collaborations: Promote partnerships between different community groups to work on shared goals and initiatives.

11-Use Media Responsibly: Advocate for media that portrays diverse groups positively and accurately, combating stereotypes.

12-Promote Equity in Resources: Ensure equitable distribution of resources, such as education and healthcare, to all community members.

13-Engage Youth: Involve young people in community-building activities to instill values of cooperation and respect.

14-Celebrate Achievements Together: Recognize and celebrate the contributions of various groups to foster a sense of shared accomplishment.

15-Encourage Empathy: Promote programs that help individuals understand and appreciate the experiences and challenges faced by others.

Conclusion: These steps can help create a more harmonious society by fostering understanding, cooperation, and respect among diverse groups.

.....

1-Short Questions & Answers

Q1: What is the Arabic term for Civics, and what does it represent?

A: The Arabic term for Civics is "Madniat," which represents the study of the city (Madina) and its citizens.

Q2: When was the term 'Civics' first formally used as a branch of knowledge?

A: The term 'Civics' was first formally used in 1887 when it was classified as a proper discipline.

Q3: How did Civics evolve from small city-states to larger states?

A: Civics evolved when small Greek city-states, like Athens and Sparta, were merged into larger states after Alexander the Great's conquests, expanding the scope of Civics.

Q4: How does modern Civics differ from its ancient origins?

A: Modern Civics addresses both local and national issues, whereas ancient Civics focused mainly on the affairs of city-states.

Q5: What role does Civics play in understanding rights and duties?

A: Civics educates individuals about their rights, like freedom of speech and voting, and their duties, such as obeying laws and paying taxes.

Q6: How does Civics promote social values?

A: Civics teaches the importance of social values like patience, tolerance, and cooperation, fostering a cultured society where people respect each other's ideas.

Q7: What is civic engagement, and why is it important?

A: Civic engagement is the active participation of individuals in political and social activities, important for promoting democratic governance and social responsibility.

Q8: What are the contributions of philosophers like Plato and Aristotle to Civics?

A: Plato's *The Republic* and Aristotle's *The Politics* critically analyzed laws and government systems, laying foundational ideas for the study of Civics.

Q9: How does Civics contribute to the growth of democracy?

A: Civics helps people understand their democratic rights and responsibilities, creating an informed electorate that can support competitive and effective governance.

Q10: What impact does Civics have on international awareness?

A: Civics fosters an understanding of international relations and global issues, helping citizens recognize their role in the global community and promoting international cooperation.

Q11: What are the two main branches of science?

A: The two main branches of science are Pure Sciences (like Physics, Chemistry, etc.) and Social Sciences (like History, Political Science, Economics, etc.).

Q12: What is the relationship between Civics and Social Sciences?

A: Civics is a part of Social Sciences, focusing on human rights, duties, and governance, while other social sciences cover broader human activities and societal structures.

Q13: How does Sociology relate to Civics?

A: Sociology is considered the "Mother of Social Sciences" and explores society

as a whole, while Civics is a part of Sociology that focuses on human rights, duties, and political institutions.

Q14: What do Sociology and Civics have in common?

A: Both subjects study human beings, their social institutions, and civic life, with a shared focus on human welfare and society.

Q15: What distinguishes Civics from Sociology?

A: Civics focuses on human actions within legal and political frameworks, while Sociology looks at broader social behaviors, including unconscious and disorganized activities.

Q16: How is Civics connected to Geography?

A: Civics and Geography are linked because geography influences how governments operate, how laws are made, and how people interact with their physical environment.

Q17: What is the key similarity between Civics and Geography?

A: Both Civics and Geography study human interactions, with Civics focusing on governance and laws, and Geography on how humans interact with their environment.

Q18: What is the main focus of History in relation to Civics?

A: History studies past events and developments, which help inform the principles and understanding of Civics, particularly in the evolution of political and social institutions.

Q19: How does Civics benefit from History?

A: Civics draws on historical events and experiences, using them to guide the development of political systems and civic principles.

Q20: What role does Economics play in relation to Civics?

A: Economics studies the production and distribution of wealth, while Civics focuses on the governance and regulation of these processes to ensure social and economic justice.

Q21: What was the historical relationship between Civics and Political Economics?

A: Civics, Economics, and Political Science were once considered a single discipline known as "Political Economy" before they evolved into separate fields.

Q22: How do Civics and Economics share a common focus?

A: Both disciplines center on individuals; Civics addresses civic life while Economics examines individuals' economic needs and resources.

Q23: What role do public welfare and human development play in both Civics and Economics?

A: Both fields aim for public welfare, focusing on equitable wealth distribution, labor rights, and the establishment of a welfare state to enhance human prosperity.

Q24: What is a key philosophical contribution to both Civics and Economics?

A: Philosophers like Karl Marx contributed significantly to both fields, analyzing the interplay between economic conditions and civic responsibilities.

Q25: How does Economics differ in its scope compared to Civics?

A: Economics primarily focuses on material aspects of life, while Civics

encompasses a broader range of topics, including moral, social, and political dimensions.

Q26: In what way do Civics and Political Science overlap?

A: Both disciplines began similarly in ancient Greece, focusing on civic and political issues, but they later diverged as the concepts of city and state evolved.

Q27: What distinguishes the study focus of Civics from that of Political Science?

A: Civics deals with local issues and civic life, while Political Science covers a wider array of topics, including national and international affairs.

Q28: How do the approaches of Civics and Political Science differ regarding theory and practice?

A: Political Science emphasizes theoretical aspects, whereas Civics prioritizes practical roles and responsibilities of citizens.

Q29: What cultural aspect does Civics promote that Political Science does not emphasize as much?

A: Civics encourages cultural values and mutual cooperation among citizens, while Political Science focuses more on political awareness and rights.

Q30: How do the depths of study in Civics and Political Science compare?

A: While Political Science is broader, Civics offers deeper scrutiny of specific issues, highlighting its importance in understanding societal dynamics.

Q31: What is Civics?

A: Civics is the study of human habits, activities, emotions, and institutions, focusing on the rights and duties of citizenship.

Q32: How are Civics and Ethics related?

A: Civics and Ethics are interconnected; Ethics provides the moral principles that underpin a better civic life, and both aim to foster good citizens.

Q33: Who are key philosophers associated with Civics and Ethics?

A: Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle emphasized the importance of moral and civic life, integrating Ethics into the study of Civics.

Q34: What is the primary aim of Civics?

A: The primary aim of Civics is to cultivate good citizens, while Ethics helps in shaping individuals into good human beings.

Q35: What distinguishes the focus of Civics from Ethics?

A: Civics addresses a broader range of aspects including social, political, and cultural dimensions, whereas Ethics primarily concerns moral values.

Q36: What defines a good citizen according to Lord Bryce?

A: A good citizen possesses qualities like intelligence, self-control, and a strong sense of responsibility, along with being honest and respectful of laws.

Q37: What does Citizenship entail?

A: Citizenship is the status of being a citizen, granting political rights and duties, and requiring individuals to respect state laws and contribute to its progress.

Q38: What is the difference between citizens and nationals?

A: Citizens have political rights and responsibilities, while nationals may live in a state without having political rights, like the right to vote.

Q39: What are the ways to acquire citizenship?

A: Citizenship can be acquired through birth, naturalization, long residence, or by marriage, among other means.

Q40: What are some reasons for loss of citizenship?

A: Citizenship can be lost due to acquiring another citizenship, long absence from the state, investment in a foreign country, or involvement in serious crimes.

Q41: What is citizenship?

A: Citizenship refers to the legal status, rights, and responsibilities individuals have as members of a state or society.

Q42: What is active citizenship?

A: Active citizenship involves individuals participating in civic, political, and social processes, such as voting, volunteering, and advocating for change.

Q43: How does participatory citizenship differ from active citizenship?

A: Participatory citizenship emphasizes deeper engagement in democratic processes and collective decision-making, whereas active citizenship can be more general.

Q44: What does digital citizenship encompass?

A: Digital citizenship involves the responsible use of technology for civic engagement, including digital activism and participation in e-governance.

Q45: What is global citizenship?

A: Global citizenship refers to a sense of belonging to a global community, emphasizing responsibilities toward global issues like human rights and environmental sustainability.

Q46: What is ecological citizenship?

A: Ecological citizenship focuses on individuals' responsibilities toward the environment, promoting sustainability and conservation efforts.

Q47: What does economic citizenship entail?

A: Economic citizenship involves individuals' rights and responsibilities in their country's economic life, including labor rights and participation in entrepreneurship.

Q48: What is cultural citizenship?

A: Cultural citizenship recognizes individuals' rights to participate in and contribute to their community's cultural life, supporting cultural diversity and preservation.

Q49: What role does education play in democratic citizenship?

A: Education is essential for informed citizenship, enabling individuals to understand political issues and participate effectively in democracy.

Q50: Why is the relationship between democracy and citizenship important?

A: This relationship is crucial as active, engaged citizens are the foundation of democracy, ensuring government accountability and protection of rights.

2-Short Questions & Answers

Q1: What is the basic unit of human society?

A: The family is the most basic unit of human society, essential for social interaction and relationships.

Q2: Who were the first human beings mentioned in the text?

A: The first human beings mentioned are Prophet Adam and Mother Eve, who formed the first family on earth.

Q3: What is Aristotle's view on the relationship between family and the state?

A: Aristotle believed that the family is the foundational unit that eventually leads to the formation of the state, as it grows from individuals to families, then to villages, and finally to states.

Q4: How is a patriarchal family defined?

A: A patriarchal family is one where the father is the supervisor, and ancestry is traced through the male line.

Q5: What characterizes a matriarchal family?

A: In a matriarchal family, the mother is the head, and ancestry is traced through the female line, with property often inherited by daughters.

Q6: What distinguishes a joint family from a separate family?

A: A joint family consists of multiple relatives living together under one roof, whereas a separate family is typically formed when a couple lives independently from their parents.

Q7: What is a monogamous family?

A: A monogamous family consists of one male married to one female, with a focus on loyalty and cooperation between parents.

Q8: How does family contribute to the social and emotional development of children?

A: Family teaches children values like obedience, loyalty, and cooperation, functioning like a small state where children learn to participate in decision-making.

Q9: What is the role of family in the economic aspect of life?

A: Families provide financial support and basic needs, including education and resources necessary for individuals to become economically stable.

Q10: What defines modern society according to the text?

A: Modern society is defined as a group of people living together, bound by social roles, customs, and shared goals, and is characterized by stability, organization, and common values.

Q11: What is democracy?

A: Democracy is a system of government where citizens have the right to vote for their leaders and influence decisions, promoting fairness and accountability in governance.

Q12: Why is the rule of law important?

A: The rule of law ensures that everyone, including government officials, must follow the law, providing protection from abuse of power and fostering a sense of justice and security.

Q13: What are human rights?

A: Human rights are basic freedoms and protections, such as the right to life and freedom of speech, that are essential for maintaining dignity and respect for all individuals in modern society.

Q14: How do economic systems affect society?

A: Economic systems, such as capitalism and socialism, determine the production, distribution, and consumption of resources, influencing job creation, opportunities, and overall quality of life.

Q15: What role does education play in modern society?

A: Education is fundamental for personal and societal growth, providing

knowledge and skills necessary for informed decision-making and active participation in the economy.

Q16: How does technology influence modern life?

A: Technology and innovation improve various aspects of daily life, including communication and healthcare, enabling new opportunities and enhancing productivity.

Q17: What are social institutions?

A: Social institutions, such as families and schools, provide support and structure to society, shaping values and fostering relationships among individuals.

Q18: What is meant by cultural diversity?

A: Cultural diversity refers to the variety of backgrounds, traditions, and perspectives within society, which encourages creativity, understanding, and cooperation among different groups.

Q19: How does globalization affect communities?

A: Globalization connects countries and cultures, transforming interactions and providing economic opportunities while also presenting challenges like cultural homogenization.

Q20: What is community in a sociological context?

A: Community refers to a group of people living in a particular area with shared values and cultural connections, often characterized by emotional ties, common interests, and collective struggles.

Q21: What does "civic" refer to?

A: "Civic" refers to anything related to a city, community, or citizenship, emphasizing participation in public life and the responsibilities and rights associated with being a member of society.

Q22: What is the definition of citizenship?

A: Citizenship is the legal and social status defining an individual's membership in a political community, encompassing rights like voting and responsibilities such as obeying laws and participating in civic life.

Q23: How does civic engagement benefit democracy?

A: Civic engagement benefits democracy by encouraging citizens to participate in decision-making processes, hold their government accountable, and foster a sense of responsibility and collective action.

Q24: What did Aristotle believe about civic engagement?

A: Aristotle believed that human beings are inherently political animals and that active participation in public life is essential for a virtuous and fulfilled life.

Q25: What is one of the key components of the civic engagement process?

A: One key component is "Awareness and Education," where individuals become informed about local, national, or global issues that matter to them and their community.

Q26: Why is identifying interests and priorities important in civic engagement?

A: Identifying interests and priorities helps individuals focus their efforts on issues they care about, aligning their personal values with the needs of their community for more impactful involvement.

Q27: How can individuals connect with others for civic engagement?

A: Individuals can connect with others by joining organizations, networking with

like-minded individuals, and building coalitions to collectively address common goals.

Q28: What are some ways people can engage in civic participation?

A: People can engage through voting, volunteering, attending public meetings, public advocacy, and serving on local boards or committees.

Q29: What role does civic education play in engagement?

A: Civic education provides the foundational knowledge about rights and responsibilities, inspiring individuals to become engaged citizens and participate in governance and community affairs.

Q30: What is "digital activism"?

A: Digital activism involves using online platforms, such as social media campaigns and online petitions, to raise awareness and mobilize support for causes, allowing individuals to engage with issues without needing to be physically present.

Q31: What is one major challenge to civic participation?

A: A significant challenge is the lack of awareness and education regarding civic rights and responsibilities, which can prevent individuals from engaging in political and social systems.

Q32: How does political apathy affect civic engagement?

A: Political apathy leads individuals to believe that their participation won't make a difference, resulting in disengagement from civic activities like voting and community organizing.

Q33: What role do time constraints play in civic participation?

A: Time constraints can hinder civic participation, as many individuals, especially those with demanding jobs and family responsibilities, may struggle to find time for civic activities.

Q34: How can social and economic barriers impact civic engagement?

A: Individuals from marginalized communities may face social and economic barriers, such as limited access to resources or transportation, which can hinder their ability to participate in civic activities.

Q35: What effect does distrust in government have on civic participation?

A: A lack of trust in government and institutions can discourage people from participating in civic activities, as they may feel disillusioned about the effectiveness of their engagement.

Q36: Why can the complexity of political systems be a barrier to participation?

A: The complexity of political systems can overwhelm individuals, making it difficult for them to understand how to engage in policy-making and civic processes, especially for first-time participants.

Q37: How does polarization affect civic engagement?

A: Increasing political polarization can deter individuals from engaging in discussions or debates due to fear of conflict or criticism, leading to reduced civic participation.

Q38: In what way does limited access to information pose a challenge?

A: Limited access to accurate and timely information can prevent citizens from staying informed, hindering their ability to participate actively in civic life.

Q39: What is the impact of fear of repercussions on civic involvement?

A: Fear of legal or social repercussions can deter individuals from engaging in civic participation, such as protests or organizing around controversial issues.

Q40: What is burnout in the context of civic participation?

A: Burnout occurs when activists and engaged citizens become exhausted from continuous participation in civic activities, leading to feelings of frustration and helplessness.

Q41: Why is civic participation considered vital in today's world?

A: Civic participation is essential as it allows individuals to engage in shaping their communities, addressing complex societal challenges, and ensuring democracy remains strong and responsive.

Q42: How does civic participation strengthen democracy?

A: Active civic participation, such as voting and public discussions, ensures that governments remain accountable to the people and reflect their interests, preventing power from concentrating in a few hands.

Q43: What global challenges can civic participation help address?

A: Civic participation is crucial in tackling global challenges like climate change, economic inequality, and public health crises by enabling collective action and local involvement.

Q44: In what ways does civic participation promote social justice?

A: Civic participation advances social justice and equality by ensuring that voices from marginalized groups are heard and included in decision-making processes, often through protests and advocacy.

Q45: How does civic engagement encourage government accountability?

A: When citizens engage with their governments through voting and public oversight, it promotes accountability and transparency, reducing corruption and inefficiency.

Q46: What is the impact of civic participation on community building?

A: Participation in community activities fosters a sense of belonging, builds trust among neighbors, and strengthens social bonds, enabling communities to collaboratively solve local issues.

Q47: How does civic participation educate and empower citizens?

A: Civic participation helps individuals learn about their rights and government processes, fostering critical thinking and understanding of diverse perspectives, which empowers them to contribute meaningfully to society.

Q48: How has civic participation adapted to the digital age?

A: In the digital age, civic participation has evolved through tools like social media, online petitions, and digital advocacy, allowing for rapid organization and mobilization of action.

Q49: Why is civic participation important for future generations?

A: Engaging in civic life helps shape policies that will affect future generations, ensuring that decisions consider long-term impacts on the environment, education, and social welfare.

Q50: What overarching role does civic participation play in society?

A: Civic participation is vital for fostering inclusive, fair, and sustainable societies, empowering individuals, strengthening communities, and ensuring government accountability.

3-Short Questions & Answers

Q1: Where did the basic concept of a state originate?

A: The basic concept of a state was initiated in Ancient Greece, where city-states, known as "Polis States," were established.

Q2: How did the understanding of states evolve from the Roman era to modern times?

A: During the Roman era, larger states emerged, and in modern times, states are formed on national bases, with the people identifying as a whole nation, referred to as a "national state."

Q3: What is the fundamental definition of a state?

A: A state is defined as a region where a permanent population lives under a government that operates free from external pressure and follows its principles.

Q4: How do nation and state differ?

A: A nation refers to a group of people with common values like race, religion, and culture, while a state is an organized political entity. A nation may strive for freedom, but it doesn't necessarily constitute a state, as seen in the case of Kashmir.

Q5: What are the four essential elements of a state?

A: The four essential elements of a state are:

1. Population
2. Territory
3. Government
4. Sovereignty

Q6: Why is population considered the main element of a state?

A: Population is crucial because the state is established for public development, and without people, there can be no state. The population is also divided into citizens with political rights and non-citizens.

Q7: What is the importance of territory in the definition of a state?

A: Territory is important because a state must have a defined geographical area. Without permanent territory, a group cannot be considered a state, as illustrated by the historical context of the Jews before the establishment of Israel.

Q8: How is government defined in the context of a state?

A: Government is defined as the system that forms and enforces laws, providing basic facilities and protection for the public. It plays a crucial role in maintaining order and implementing state policies.

Q9: What are the types of government mentioned, and what are the three main duties of government in a democratic system?

A: Types of government include monarchy, dictatorship, nobility, and democracy. The three main duties of government in a democratic system are:

1. Legislature (law-making)
2. Executive (implementing laws)
3. Judiciary (administering justice)

Q10: What is sovereignty, and what are its two types?

A: Sovereignty refers to the authority of the state to operate independently without external pressure. The two types are:

1. Internal Sovereignty: Authority over citizens and institutions within the state.
2. External Sovereignty: Freedom from outside influence in making decisions.

Q11: What is a state?

A: A state is a political entity that governs a specific territory and population, characterized by its authority and institutional structures.

Q12: What is the significance of sovereignty in a state?

A: Sovereignty refers to the state's supreme authority to govern itself and make laws without external interference, encompassing both internal and external aspects.

Q13: Why is territory considered a critical element of a state?

A: Territory is essential because it defines the geographic area where the state exercises its authority, including land, airspace, and sometimes territorial waters.

Q14: What role does population play in a state?

A: A state must have people living within its territory, forming the citizenry governed by its laws and policies, which is crucial for its existence.

Q15: How does government function within a state?

A: Government is the system through which a state operates, encompassing institutions like the executive, legislature, and judiciary, and it can take various forms, such as democratic or authoritarian.

Q16: What is the importance of law in a state?

A: Law is vital for regulating the behavior of the population, maintaining order and justice within the state.

Q17: Why is recognition significant for a state?

A: Recognition by other states and international organizations is essential for a state to achieve international legitimacy and establish diplomatic relations.

Q18: What distinguishes a state from a government?

A: A state is a permanent institution that encompasses the territory, population, and governance, while a government can change over time and refers to the individuals or groups in power.

Q19: What functions does a modern state perform?

A: A modern state performs various functions, including maintaining law and order, national defense, economic regulation, public services, and promoting social welfare.

Q20: What is the historical theory of the state's origin?

A: The historical or evolutionary theory posits that the state evolved from family units through social cooperation, blood relations, and increased political awareness, rejecting earlier notions of divine or purely forceful origins.

Q21: What is the definition of government?

A: Government is the system or group of people that governs an organized community, responsible for making and enforcing laws, maintaining order, and providing public services for citizens' well-being.

Q22: What are the primary roles of a government?

A: The primary roles include creating a stable society, enforcing laws to protect rights, managing resources, administering public services, and ensuring national security.

Q23: How does a government typically operate in democratic systems?

A: In democratic systems, governments are elected by the people and are accountable to them, allowing citizens to have a voice in governance.

Q24: What are the different types of government mentioned in the text?

A: The different types of government include democracies, authoritarian regimes, and monarchies.

Q25: What significant changes have affected Pakistan's political process since its inception?

A: Pakistan's political process has undergone changes due to military rule, political instability, violence, and the secession of East Pakistan in 1971, leading to a new constitution in 1973.

Q26: What are the two houses of Pakistan's Parliament?

A: The two houses of Pakistan's Parliament are the Senate (upper house) and the National Assembly (lower house).

Q27: How many members are there in the Senate of Pakistan?

A: The Senate of Pakistan consists of 104 members, including representatives from each province, tribal areas, females, technocrats, and minorities.

Q28: What is the function of the National Assembly in Pakistan?

A: The National Assembly serves as the lower house of Parliament, where members are elected through public votes to represent the people and pass legislation.

Q29: What powers does the Parliament hold regarding legislation?

A: The Parliament has the exclusive right to legislate on certain matters, approve financial bills, declare emergencies, and amend the constitution, with significant authority over national finances.

Q30: What mechanisms does the Parliament have to address public grievances?

A: Members of Parliament act as representatives of the public, addressing issues of their constituencies, asking questions of ministers, and passing resolutions to highlight public welfare matters.

Q31: How are members of the provincial assembly selected in Pakistan?

A: Members of each provincial assembly in Pakistan are selected through public votes, with seats reserved based on population.

Q32: What is the total number of seats in the Punjab Provincial Assembly?

A: The total number of seats in the Punjab Provincial Assembly is 371, which includes 297 general seats, 8 for non-Muslims, and 66 for females.

Q33: What role does the Speaker play in the Provincial Assembly?

A: The Speaker is a selected member of the provincial assembly, elected by the majority of selected members.

Q34: What is one of the key powers of the Provincial Assembly regarding legislation?

A: The Provincial Assembly can make laws on affairs listed under concurrent affairs, and bills passed must receive the governor's approval within 30 days.

Q35: What is the governor's role in relation to ordinances in the province?

A: The governor has the power to implement ordinances temporarily, which must be approved by the Provincial Assembly during its next session.

Q36: What is the primary function of the President of Pakistan?

A: The President serves as the ceremonial head of state and holds certain constitutional powers, including the ability to dissolve the National Assembly under specific circumstances.

Q37: How is the Prime Minister of Pakistan selected?

A: The Prime Minister is selected from the members of the winning party in the parliamentary elections, appointed by the President.

Q38: What is the highest court in Pakistan?

A: The Supreme Court is the highest court in Pakistan, responsible for protecting public rights and providing justice.

Q39: What is a key feature of the parliamentary system in Pakistan?

A: In the parliamentary system, the Prime Minister and cabinet are accountable to the legislature, which can terminate them at any time.

Q40: What role does the opposition play in a parliamentary system?

A: The opposition serves as a substitute to the government, providing checks and balances, and can form a government if the winning party loses in parliament.

Q41: What is the primary distinction between parliamentary and presidential systems of government?

A: Parliamentary and presidential systems are opposite forms of government; while both are democratic, their characteristics and functions differ significantly, leading to unique advantages and drawbacks for each.

Q42: How does the presidential system promote government stability?

A: In a presidential system, the president is elected for a fixed term and cannot be easily removed, which allows them to govern confidently and work towards a stable government.

Q43: Why are ministerial appointments viewed as more effective in a presidential system?

A: The president selects ministers based on their qualifications and ability, which leads to a more capable and effective government as opposed to the limited choices available to a prime minister in a parliamentary system.

Q44: How do public perceptions of leadership differ between the two systems?

A: In a presidential system, the president is directly elected by the public and represents the entire nation, whereas the prime minister in a parliamentary system often represents only the legislature, limiting their claim to public representation.

Q45: What are the implications of decision-making speed in a presidential system?

A: The president can make decisions independently and swiftly, which is crucial during emergencies, unlike in a parliamentary system where decisions require consensus and take longer to implement.

Q46: How does civil society contribute to the safeguarding of democracy in Pakistan?

A: Civil society acts as a guardian of democracy, advocating for democratic values and processes, particularly during political turmoil or authoritarian regimes.

Q47: In what ways does civil society enhance accountability in Pakistan?

A: Civil society organizations monitor government actions, expose corruption, and promote transparency, ensuring that leaders remain answerable to the public.

Q48: What role does civil society play in promoting electoral integrity?

A: Civil society monitors elections and advocates for electoral reforms, which is essential for ensuring that elections are free, fair, and reflective of the people's will.

Q49: How does civil society advocate for human rights in Pakistan?

A: Civil society organizations focus on defending human rights and promoting

social justice, addressing issues such as gender inequality and minority rights, thus ensuring that democracy is inclusive.

Q50: Why is political participation encouraged by civil society important for democracy?

A: Civil society fosters grassroots political participation by educating citizens about their rights and responsibilities, which strengthens democracy by ensuring that diverse voices are heard in the political process.

Q51: What is the right to vote also known as?

A: The right to vote is also known as suffrage.

Q52: Why is voting considered a vital form of political participation?

A: Voting is considered vital because it allows citizens to elect their representatives and directly influence government policies, reflecting the will of the people.

Q53: What are some activities included in political participation beyond voting?

A: Political participation includes standing for election, joining political parties, participating in campaigns, attending rallies, signing petitions, and engaging in public discourse.

Q54: How does political participation enhance civic education?

A: Political participation encourages individuals to be informed about political processes and their rights, leading to more engaged voters who can make informed choices.

Q55: What role does political participation play in ensuring accountability?

A: Active political participation holds elected officials accountable, allowing citizens to monitor their actions and demand transparency and reform.

Q56: Why is representation of diverse interests important in a democracy?

A: Representation is important to ensure that various groups within society, including marginalized communities, have their voices heard and their needs addressed in decision-making processes.

Q57: How does political participation contribute to social cohesion?

A: Political participation fosters social cohesion by creating a sense of ownership among citizens, reducing feelings of alienation and the potential for social unrest.

Q58: What is the impact of political participation on public policy?

A: Political participation improves public policy by ensuring it is informed by the experiences and needs of the population, leading to more effective governance.

Q59: How does high political participation affect the legitimacy of a political system?

A: High political participation indicates a healthy democracy, while low participation can lead to disillusionment and instability, undermining the legitimacy of the political system.

Q60: What is the ultimate significance of political participation and representation in democracy?

A: The ultimate significance lies in strengthening democracy by empowering citizens, ensuring accountability, representing diverse interests, and fostering a responsive political system.

4-Short Questions & Answers

Q1: What are rights?

A: Rights are facilities granted to individuals in society and the state, allowing them to protect their lives and polish their skills.

Q2: Why are rights essential for individuals?

A: Without basic rights, individuals cannot safeguard their lives or develop their talents; rights are synonymous with freedom.

Q3: How did Aristotle view the role of the state in relation to rights?

A: Aristotle believed that the state is formed to provide a better life and must work towards fulfilling the rights of its citizens.

Q4: What significant document laid the foundation for written rights in the West?

A: The Magna Carta, issued in 1215 by King John of England, is a significant document that introduced written rights.

Q5: What are natural rights?

A: Natural rights are inherent rights that individuals possess by nature, such as the right to life, liberty, and property, existing before the establishment of society.

Q6: How do moral rights differ from legal rights?

A: Moral rights are based on human consciousness and social norms without legal enforcement, while legal rights are established and enforced by the state.

Q7: What are civil rights?

A: Civil rights are fundamental rights ensuring individuals can lead a civilized life, including rights to life, liberty, and equality, protected by the state.

Q8: What does the right to self-expression entail?

A: The right to self-expression allows individuals to articulate their opinions and ideas freely, protected under international human rights standards.

Q9: What is the significance of political rights in a democracy?

A: Political rights enable citizens to participate actively in the political process, including voting, running for office, and criticizing the government.

Q10: What responsibilities does the state have regarding citizens' rights?

A: The state is responsible for protecting citizens' rights and ensuring their fulfillment, including offering social protection and opportunities for development.

Q11: What is the meaning of civic duties?

A: Civic duties refer to the responsibilities of individuals living in a society, emphasizing their role in fulfilling obligations towards others and the state while enjoying their rights.

Q12: How do rights and duties relate to each other?

A: Rights are the facilities granted to individuals by society and the state, while duties are the responsibilities citizens must fulfill in return. Without rights, individuals cannot develop their skills or protect their lives.

Q13: What historical document first outlined citizens' rights in the West?

A: The Magna Carta, issued in 1215 by King John of England, was the first written form of citizens' rights in the West.

Q14: What are the two main types of civic duties?

A: The two main types of civic duties are moral duties, which involve ethical responsibilities towards others, and legal duties, which are enforced by the state.

Q15: What is an example of a moral duty in Islam?

A: An example of a moral duty in Islam is to care for the needy and respect the rights of others, as emphasized in the teachings of the Prophet Muhammad.

Q16: What are legal duties?

A: Legal duties are obligations imposed by the state that citizens must perform, and failure to do so can result in punishment.

Q17: Why is voting considered a civic duty?

A: Voting is considered a civic duty because it is essential for selecting government representatives, and citizens must prioritize the welfare of the state over personal interests.

Q18: What is the role of taxes in civic duties?

A: Taxes are collected from citizens to fund welfare projects and essential services provided by the state, making payment of taxes a vital civic duty.

Q19: How does the concept of self-control relate to civic responsibilities?

A: Self-control is important in civic responsibilities as citizens should prioritize the common interests of the state and society over personal or family interests.

Q20: What fundamental rights are included in the 1973 Constitution of Pakistan?

A: The 1973 Constitution of Pakistan includes fundamental rights such as protection of life, right to property, equality, right of speech, and religious and cultural rights.

Q21: What is civic engagement?

A: Civic engagement refers to the active participation of individuals in public life to improve society through political, social, or community-based activities.

Q22: Why is informed participation important in civic engagement?

A: Informed participation is crucial because citizens have a responsibility to make educated decisions, understand various perspectives, and recognize the consequences of their actions.

Q23: How can citizens avoid misinformation during civic engagement?

A: Citizens can avoid misinformation by critically evaluating information sources and refraining from spreading false or misleading information that could harm the democratic process.

Q24: What role does respect for diversity play in civic engagement?

A: Respect for diversity ensures that all individuals have equal access to participate, recognizes various cultures, and amplifies the voices of marginalized groups to address their needs and concerns.

Q25: What is the importance of transparency and accountability in civic actions?

A: Transparency and accountability are essential to maintain trust, requiring engaged citizens to be open about their motives and to take responsibility for their decisions and their impacts.

Q26: Why is nonviolence emphasized in ethical civic engagement?

A: Nonviolence is emphasized because peaceful participation fosters constructive

dialogue and promotes democracy, while violence can exacerbate conflicts and undermine civic efforts.

Q27: How should civic participants balance individual and collective interests?

A: Civic participants should consider how their actions affect others and society as a whole, avoiding self-serving behavior and focusing on the welfare of the community.

Q28: What is the significance of environmental responsibility in civic engagement?

A: Environmental responsibility involves considering the ecological impact of civic actions and advocating for sustainable practices to benefit future generations.

Q29: How do ethical considerations address conflicts of interest in civic engagement?

A: Ethical engagement requires avoiding conflicts of interest that could compromise integrity and ensuring transparency in situations where personal gain is involved.

Q30: What constitutes ethical communication in civic advocacy?

A: Ethical communication involves honest advocacy, grounded in truth, and promoting constructive dialogue while listening to differing viewpoints without resorting to harmful language.

5-Short Questions & Answers

Q1: How is the term ‘community’ defined in different contexts?

A: The term ‘community’ can refer to various groups, such as professional groups (e.g., community of teachers), cultural groups (e.g., Iranian community), or based on geographical areas, where people share common values and interests.

Q2: What is the difference between society and community?

A: Society is a broad and organized group that encompasses multiple communities and provides a framework for governing behavior, while a community is a smaller, localized group with close personal connections and shared interests or values.

Q3: According to MacIver, what constitutes a community?

A: MacIver defines a community as a group of members who live together and share the basic conditions of life, not just specific interests.

Q4: What are some key characteristics of a community?

A: Key characteristics of a community include a common language, shared aims and interests, harmony in lifestyle and customs, emotional connections, and collective struggle.

Q5: How is a rural community characterized?

A: A rural community consists of people living in small areas with deep connections to customs and traditions, characterized by simplicity, loyalty, and moral values.

Q6: What does community engagement mean?

A: Community engagement refers to the involvement of people in improving

their local community through collaboration to address common issues and make decisions that benefit everyone.

Q7: What are some examples of community engagement activities?

A: Examples include volunteering for local projects, attending town hall meetings, organizing neighborhood cleanups, and participating in discussions about local policies.

Q8: Why is community engagement important?

A: Community engagement is important because it brings diverse groups together, ensures that the needs of the whole community are represented, builds trust, and empowers individuals to participate actively.

Q9: What are some salient features of community engagement?

A: Salient features include inclusivity, collaboration, empowerment, sustainability, transparency, trust-building, active participation, and shared ownership of problems and solutions.

Q10: How does effective community engagement respect cultural sensitivity?

A: Effective community engagement acknowledges and respects the cultural values and practices of the community, ensuring that engagement methods are appropriate to the local context.

Q11: What are the core values of community engagement?

A: The core values include inclusiveness, collaboration, transparency, respect, empowerment, accountability, sustainability, trust, cultural sensitivity, and mutual learning.

Q12: Why is inclusiveness important in community engagement?

A: Inclusiveness ensures that all community members can participate, especially underrepresented groups, fostering a diverse and equitable engagement process.

Q13: How does collaboration enhance community engagement?

A: Collaboration promotes partnerships among community members, organizations, and stakeholders, leading to co-created solutions for common issues.

Q14: What role does transparency play in community engagement?

A: Transparency fosters open communication, allowing community members to access information about engagement processes and how their input will be used.

Q15: How does empowerment benefit individuals in community engagement?

A: Empowerment gives individuals the tools and opportunities to influence decisions, promoting ownership and responsibility within the community.

Q16: What does accountability entail in the context of community engagement?

A: Accountability involves leaders taking responsibility for outcomes and commitments made during the engagement process and reporting back to the community.

Q17: Why is trust essential for effective community engagement?

A: Trust is crucial as it encourages open dialogue and collaboration, enabling community members to feel comfortable sharing their thoughts and concerns.

Q18: What does cultural sensitivity mean in community engagement?

A: Cultural sensitivity involves recognizing and respecting the diverse cultural

backgrounds of community members and engaging in ways that honor their traditions and values.

Q19: How does community engagement strengthen democracy?

A: Community engagement promotes active participation in decision-making, ensuring that all voices are heard and contributing to more transparent governance.

Q20: What are some key measures for successful community engagement?

A: Key measures include setting clear objectives, effective communication, inclusivity, transparency, respect, empowerment, accessibility, feedback mechanisms, capacity building, sustained efforts, and evaluation and adaptation.

Q21: What is community development?

A: Community development refers to a process where individuals and groups collaborate to enhance the quality of life in their local areas through various activities and strategies focused on social, economic, and environmental well-being.

Q22: What is the main goal of community development?

A: The primary goal is to create sustainable and thriving communities by addressing local needs, empowering residents, and fostering collaboration.

Q23: Why is inclusivity important in community development?

A: Inclusivity ensures that all community segments, particularly marginalized and disadvantaged groups, are involved, guaranteeing that diverse voices are heard and benefits are equitably distributed.

Q24: How does empowerment play a role in community development?

A: Empowerment strengthens individuals' abilities to take control of their development by providing education, resources, and opportunities, enabling them to lead initiatives and make informed decisions.

Q25: What is the significance of sustainability in community development?

A: Sustainability focuses on creating long-term impacts that promote environmental, economic, and social well-being, ensuring that resources are conserved for future generations.

Q26: How does collaboration enhance community development efforts?

A: Collaboration promotes teamwork among community members, organizations, and government entities, leveraging diverse skills and resources to achieve common goals.

Q27: What is meant by local ownership in community development?

A: Local ownership encourages residents to manage and direct development projects, fostering investment in their success and sustainability.

Q28: Why is equity a core principle of community development?

A: Equity aims to address and reduce inequalities by ensuring fair access to resources and opportunities, providing additional support to those facing disadvantages.

Q29: How does community development contribute to improving public services?

A: Development initiatives often enhance public services such as transportation and sanitation, leading to better living conditions and overall community well-being.

Q30: What role does community development play in enhancing community resilience?

A: Community development addresses vulnerabilities and prepares communities for potential challenges, improving their ability to withstand and recover from crises such as natural disasters or economic downturns.

6-Short Questions & Answers

Q1: What is public discourse?

A: Public discourse is the open exchange of ideas and opinions in public spaces, where individuals engage in discussions on matters of common interest, particularly related to politics, social issues, and culture.

Q2: Why is public discourse important in democratic societies?

A: Public discourse is crucial as it allows citizens to express their views, deliberate on issues, and influence decision-making processes, fostering democratic engagement and collective problem-solving.

Q3: Who are the key participants in public discourse?

A: Key participants include citizens, media, political leaders, activists, and scholars, all contributing to the dialogue in various forums like public meetings, debates, and social media.

Q4: What challenges does public discourse face in the digital age?

A: Challenges include misinformation, echo chambers, and polarized debates that can undermine effective dialogue and hinder democratic processes.

Q5: How does public discourse contribute to informed citizenship?

A: It promotes informed citizenship by providing access to information and diverse perspectives, enabling citizens to make educated choices in elections and public policy decisions.

Q6: According to J.S. Mill, what is essential for the emergence of true public opinion?

A: J.S. Mill advocated for the free flow of public opinion in society, believing that every opinion should be allowed to circulate to form a true public opinion.

Q7: What is the relationship between public opinion and democracy?

A: Public opinion is the foundation of democracy; government and its policies are based on public opinion, and officials remain in power as long as they have public support.

Q8: What role do educational institutions play in shaping public opinion?

A: Educational institutions contribute by providing knowledge of political, economic, and social issues, encouraging discussions that help students form informed opinions.

Q9: How can public opinion influence legislation?

A: Public opinion serves as a major source of legislation, as laws are often based on public demands and can only be successfully implemented with public support.

Q10: What is the 'General Will' according to Rousseau?

A: Rousseau describes the 'General Will' as the selfless opinion of the majority that emerges when individuals look beyond their selfish interests, representing true public opinion.

Q11: What is a traditional method of measuring public opinion?

A: The electoral process is a traditional way of gauging public opinion, where general elections reflect the preferences of the voting population regarding political representation.

Q12: What are mock elections, and where are they commonly held?

A: Mock elections are simulated voting events organized by political parties to forecast the outcomes of actual elections. They are commonly held in the United States and European countries.

Q13: How do interviews contribute to measuring public opinion?

A: Public interviews conducted by newspapers and analysts collect data on social issues, helping to gauge the sentiments and opinions of various demographics.

Q4: What is the purpose of using questionnaires in public opinion research?

A: Researchers use questionnaires containing multiple questions to gather opinions from a large number of people, providing a representative view of public sentiment.

Q15: What role do Press Forums play in understanding public attitudes?

A: Press Forums bring together individuals from different professions to discuss issues, revealing diverse viewpoints and helping leaders understand public attitudes.

Q16: What does advocacy mean in the context of social change?

A: Advocacy involves taking action to support a specific cause or group, especially marginalized individuals, to ensure their needs and rights are recognized.

Q17: Name a key type of advocacy aimed at changing laws or policies.

A: Systemic or policy advocacy aims to alter broader policies and laws through lobbying and public campaigns to address systemic issues.

Q18: How does public advocacy empower individuals?

A: Advocacy empowers individuals by providing tools and support, enabling them to voice their needs and actively participate in societal issues.

Q19: What is the significance of raising public awareness in advocacy?

A: Raising public awareness educates communities about pressing social issues, mobilizing support for change and influencing public opinion.

Q20: What is one of the long-term goals of advocacy?

A: One of the long-term goals of advocacy is to create sustainable change by addressing the root causes of social issues, rather than just the symptoms.

Q21: What is a social action movement?

A: A social action movement refers to organized, collective efforts by individuals or groups to bring about social, political, economic, or environmental change in response to perceived inequalities or injustices.

Q22: What are the primary goals of social action movements?

A: The primary goal of social action movements is to create a shift in public policy, cultural norms, or societal behaviors to address systemic issues such as discrimination, inequality, and environmental degradation.

Q23: How do social action movements typically organize their efforts?

A: Social action movements rely on collective action, involving grassroots participation and collaboration among individuals who share common concerns or goals, often using various strategies including protests and digital activism.

Q24: What distinguishes social action movements from other collective actions?

A: Social action movements are characterized by their focus on empowerment, justice, and raising the voices of marginalized groups, challenging the status quo to advocate for more equitable systems.

Q25: Can you name a few well-known social action movements?

A: Examples of well-known social action movements include the Civil Rights Movement, the environmental movement, and the feminist movement.

Q26: What is the definition of a social movement according to Herbert Blumer?

A: Herbert Blumer defines a social movement as a collective enterprise motivated by a common purpose, where individuals come together to pursue shared beliefs and identities.

Q27: What type of social movement aims to completely overthrow existing structures?

A: Revolutionary movements seek to completely overthrow existing political or social structures and create a new order, such as the Russian Revolution.

Q28: What are environmental movements focused on?

A: Environmental movements focus on issues related to environmental protection and sustainability, such as the climate action movement.

Q29: How do social movements typically mobilize support?

A: Social movements employ mass mobilization, organizing large numbers of people to participate in activities like protests and advocacy campaigns to increase visibility and pressure institutions for change.

Q30: What is a salient feature of social action movements concerning their structure?

A: Social movements generally have an organized structure, with some level of leadership or coordination that helps mobilize resources and strategize effectively to achieve their goals.

7-Short Questions & Answers

Q1: What is community development?

A: Community development is a process where individuals and groups collaborate to improve the quality of life in their local areas, focusing on social, economic, and environmental well-being.

Q2: What is the primary goal of community development?

A: The goal of community development is to create sustainable, thriving communities by addressing local needs, empowering residents, and fostering collaboration.

Q3: Why is participation important in community development?

A: Participation ensures that community members are actively involved in all phases of development, fostering ownership and addressing real needs effectively.

Q4: How does community development address inclusivity?

A: Community development emphasizes inclusivity by involving all segments of the community, especially marginalized and underrepresented groups, ensuring equitable benefits.

Q5: What role does empowerment play in community development?

A: Empowerment strengthens the abilities of individuals and groups to control their development, providing education, resources, and opportunities for leadership.

Q6: What is the significance of sustainability in community development?

A: Sustainability focuses on creating long-term impacts that promote environmental, economic, and social well-being while conserving resources for future generations.

Q7: How does collaboration enhance community development?

A: Collaboration promotes teamwork among community members, organizations, and governments, leveraging diverse skills and resources to achieve common goals.

Q8: What does local ownership entail in community development?

A: Local ownership involves encouraging residents to manage and direct development projects, increasing their investment in the initiatives' success and sustainability.

Q9: Why is transparency crucial in community development?

A: Transparency builds trust by maintaining openness about goals, processes, and outcomes, ensuring community members understand decision-making.

Q10: What is the importance of community development for social cohesion?

A: Community development fosters social connections and unity by bringing people together around common goals, contributing to resilience and stability in the community.

Q11: What is cyber ethics?

A: Cyber ethics refers to the moral principles and rules that guide behavior and decision-making in the online world, promoting responsible and respectful use of technology.

Q12: Why is privacy important in cyber ethics?

A: Privacy is crucial because it respects individuals' rights to keep their personal information safe and confidential, preventing unauthorized access to their data.

Q13: What constitutes cyberbullying?

A: Cyberbullying involves harassing or attacking someone online through harmful comments or messages, violating the principles of kindness and respect in online interactions.

Q14: How does intellectual property relate to cyber ethics?

A: Intellectual property ethics involves respecting the rights of creators by not copying or stealing their work without permission, such as music, movies, or written content.

Q15: What does digital footprint mean?

A: A digital footprint refers to the trail left by a person's online actions, highlighting the importance of being mindful of the long-term consequences of what is shared online.

Q16: What are the key branches of cyber ethics?

A: Key branches include privacy ethics, intellectual property ethics, hacking and security ethics, cybercrime ethics, and freedom of speech and censorship, among others.

Q17: How can individuals ensure responsible use of social media?

A: Individuals can ensure responsible use by thinking before posting, verifying sources, protecting personal information, and engaging positively with others online.

Q18: Why is verifying sources important before sharing information?

A: Verifying sources is important to ensure the credibility of information, preventing the spread of false or misleading content online.

Q19: What should individuals consider about the long-term impact of their posts?

A: Individuals should consider how their posts may affect their future opportunities, reputation, and relationships, as online content can have lasting consequences.

Q20: What role do companies and governments play in promoting cyber ethics?

A: Companies and governments play a crucial role by enforcing cyber laws, fostering digital literacy, and providing tools to protect privacy and security, contributing to a safer online environment.

Q21: What does the term "digital divide" refer to?

A: The digital divide refers to the gap between individuals who have easy access to computers and the internet and those who do not, creating disparities in opportunities and resources.

Q22: What are some consequences for individuals without internet access?

A: Individuals without internet access may miss educational opportunities, struggle to find jobs, and lack access to online services such as healthcare.

Q23: How did the COVID-19 pandemic highlight the digital divide?

A: During the pandemic, many people could not work or attend school from home due to a lack of technology, making the divide more visible and pronounced.

Q24: What is the "skills divide" in the context of the digital divide?

A: The skills divide refers to the gap between those who possess the skills to effectively use digital technologies and those who do not, often due to a lack of digital literacy.

Q25: What impact does the digital divide have on education?

A: The digital divide exacerbates educational inequalities, as students without access to technology miss out on online learning resources and fall behind academically.

Q26: How does the digital divide affect employment opportunities?

A: Individuals without internet access or digital skills may find it difficult to apply for jobs, attend virtual interviews, or compete for higher-paying positions.

Q27: What role does economic status play in the digital divide?

A: Economic status affects access to technology; lower-income individuals may only afford basic internet or outdated devices, limiting their digital experiences.

Q28: What is the "geographical divide"?

A: The geographical divide refers to differences in access to digital technology based on location, with rural areas often lacking the infrastructure present in urban areas.

Q29: What does the "gender divide" imply in the context of technology access?

A: The gender divide highlights that women, particularly in developing countries, often have less access to technology due to cultural, social, or economic factors.

Q30: How can bridging the digital divide benefit society?

A: Bridging the digital divide can enhance educational opportunities, improve job prospects, and foster greater social inclusion and economic development across communities.

Q31: What does the term "digital divide" refer to?

A: The digital divide refers to the gap between individuals, households, or regions with access to digital technologies (like the internet and computers) and those without.

Q32: What socioeconomic factors contribute to the digital divide?

A: Socioeconomic factors include income level, education, and employment, which can limit access to technology and digital literacy.

Q33: How does geographical location affect the digital divide?

A: People in urban areas typically have better access to high-speed internet, while those in rural or remote areas often lack sufficient infrastructure for reliable connectivity.

Q34: What role does age play in the digital divide?

A: Older generations may have less experience with digital technologies, making it harder for them to engage fully in the digital world compared to younger generations.

Q35: How can government policies influence the digital divide?

A: Government policies can either exacerbate or reduce the digital divide through investment in digital infrastructure and regulations that either promote or limit access to technology.

Q36: What is digital literacy, and why is it important in the context of the digital divide?

A: Digital literacy refers to the skills required to navigate the internet and use digital devices effectively. A lack of digital literacy can prevent individuals from fully participating in the digital world, even if they have access to technology.

Q37: What measures can be taken to provide affordable internet access?

A: Measures include working with internet service providers to offer low-cost plans and expanding free public Wi-Fi hotspots in community spaces.

Q38: How can digital skills training programs help bridge the digital divide?

A: Digital skills training programs can ensure that individuals, both young and old, develop the necessary competencies to use technology effectively, thereby increasing their engagement in the digital world.

Q39: What impact does the digital divide have on education?

A: The digital divide significantly affects educational opportunities, with students lacking access to technology being unable to participate in online learning, which became especially apparent during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Q40: Why is advocacy for policy and legal frameworks important in addressing the digital divide?

A: Advocating for policies that ensure affordable internet access and protect

digital rights is crucial for reducing barriers and fostering inclusive access to online resources.

8-Short Questions & Answers

Q1: What do diversity and inclusion aim to achieve in a workplace or community?

A: They aim to create an environment that values and incorporates a wide range of human differences, ensuring everyone feels represented and valued.

Q2: What dimensions of identity does diversity encompass?

A: Diversity encompasses race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, age, religion, disability, socioeconomic status, and cultural background.

Q3: How does inclusion differ from diversity?

A: Inclusion focuses on the practices and policies that ensure all individuals feel welcomed, respected, and empowered to participate fully, while diversity pertains to the presence of different identities.

Q4: What are some benefits of embracing diversity in society?

A: Embracing diversity promotes social cohesion, mutual respect, fosters dialogue, breaks down stereotypes, and enhances community well-being.

Q5: What is cultural diversity?

A: Cultural diversity refers to the variety of cultural identities within a society, including customs, traditions, languages, and artistic expressions.

Q6: What are some salient features of diversity in society?

A: Salient features include cultural variety, ethnic diversity, religious pluralism, language diversity, gender diversity, and age diversity.

Q7: What characterizes diversity in Pakistani society and culture?

A: Pakistan is characterized by ethnic diversity, linguistic variety, religious pluralism, and a rich tapestry of cultural traditions, cuisines, and festivals.

Q8: How does gender diversity contribute to organizations?

A: Gender diversity promotes equity in opportunities and challenges traditional gender norms, enhancing overall organizational performance.

Q9: Why is understanding geographical diversity important?

A: Geographical diversity acknowledges how location influences experiences and viewpoints, which is crucial for effective collaboration and problem-solving.

Q10: What role does civic participation play in a diverse society?

A: Civic participation influences local governance, political representation, and advocacy for rights and resources, ensuring that diverse communities have a voice in decision-making processes.

Q11: What is the definition of development?

A: Development refers to the process of growth, progress, and positive transformation in various aspects of society, economy, and human well-being.

Q12: How is economic development typically measured?

A: Economic development is measured through increases in income, industrialization, job opportunities, and the reduction of poverty.

Q13: What does social development focus on?

A: Social development focuses on equitable access to resources, education, gender equality, healthcare, and fostering social inclusion to reduce inequalities.

Q14: What is sustainable development?

A: Sustainable development emphasizes growth that meets present needs without

compromising future generations' ability to meet their own needs, balancing economic progress with environmental protection.

Q15: According to Karl Marx, what is development?

A: Karl Marx defines development as the movement towards the realization of human potential.

Q16: What are some important indicators of social development?

A: Important indicators include life expectancy, literacy rate, gender equality, access to clean water, poverty rate, and employment rate.

Q17: What role do youth play in social development?

A: Youth act as agents of change, innovators, political participants, volunteers, and advocates for social inclusion and environmental sustainability.

Q18: How do youth contribute to economic growth?

A: Youth contribute by entering the labor force as workers and entrepreneurs, driving innovation and creating new employment opportunities.

Q19: What challenges can impede development?

A: Challenges include corruption, inequality, environmental degradation, and lack of good governance.

Q20: Why is investing in youth empowerment important for development?

A: Investing in youth empowerment is essential for achieving long-term, sustainable development as youth drive progress in governance, economy, environment, and culture.

Q21: What is the role of women in social development?

A: Women play a fundamental and transformative role in social development by participating in various sectors, including education, healthcare, governance, and the economy, leading to more equitable and prosperous societies.

Q22: How does women's workforce participation contribute to economic growth?

A: Women's involvement in the labor force increases productivity, innovation, and economic growth, resulting in higher household incomes and reduced poverty.

Q23: Why is women's leadership important in governance?

A: Women in leadership roles shape policies that address social welfare, education, healthcare, and gender equality, advocating for inclusive and equitable policies.

Q24: How do women contribute to family welfare?

A: Women, particularly as caregivers, play a key role in maintaining family health, leading to better child-rearing practices and improved health outcomes.

Q25: What impact do minorities have on cultural diversity?

A: Minorities enrich the social fabric through their unique traditions, languages, and cultural practices, promoting understanding, tolerance, and social cohesion.

Q26: How do minority groups contribute to economic development?

A: Minority groups contribute to local economies by starting businesses, creating jobs, and stimulating economic growth through their entrepreneurial efforts.

Q27: What role do minorities play in advocating for social justice?

A: Minorities often lead movements for equal rights, combating discrimination and advocating for social justice, which is crucial for societal progress.

Q28: How do women and minorities impact education?

A: Educated women and minorities enhance social development by bringing new knowledge and perspectives, contributing to academic research and promoting intercultural understanding.

Q29: In what ways do minorities foster peace and conflict resolution?

A: Minorities contribute to peacebuilding efforts by promoting dialogue and reconciliation, helping to heal divided societies and fostering long-term peace.

Q30: Why is the inclusion of women and minorities essential for social development?

A: Their inclusion enhances the richness of social fabric, strengthens democracy, promotes peace, and ensures a more equitable and prosperous society for all.

Q31: What is social inequality?

A: Social inequality refers to the unequal distribution of resources, opportunities, and privileges among individuals or groups in society, manifesting in areas like income, education, and healthcare.

Q32: What are some dimensions of social inequality?

A: Key dimensions include economic inequality, gender inequality, racial and ethnic inequality, educational inequality, and health inequality.

Q33: How does systemic discrimination contribute to social inequality?

A: Systemic discrimination leads to institutional biases that reinforce inequality, making it difficult for marginalized groups to access resources and opportunities.

Q34: What is the Gini coefficient?

A: The Gini coefficient is a widely used measure of income inequality, ranging from 0 (perfect equality) to 1 (maximum inequality), indicating the disparity in income distribution.

Q35: What does "intergenerational transmission" refer to in the context of inequality?

A: Intergenerational transmission refers to how advantages or disadvantages in socioeconomic status are passed down from one generation to the next, limiting social mobility.

Q36: How can universal healthcare help reduce social inequality?

A: Universal healthcare provides affordable access to quality medical services for all, reducing health disparities associated with socioeconomic status.

Q37: What role does education play in addressing social inequality?

A: Access to quality education is crucial for breaking the cycle of poverty, providing individuals with opportunities for upward mobility and better job prospects.

Q38: What is affirmative action?

A: Affirmative action consists of policies aimed at increasing opportunities for historically disadvantaged groups in education and employment to correct past inequalities.

Q39: How does social exclusion manifest in society?

A: Social exclusion affects marginalized groups, limiting their participation in political, economic, and cultural life, and further deepening their inequality.

Q40: What are some measures to tackle global inequality?

A: Fair trade policies, international aid, and development efforts aim to improve

access to resources in developing countries, reducing the wealth gap between nations.

Q41: What is social stratification?

A: Social stratification is the structured ranking of individuals and groups in a society based on criteria such as wealth, power, prestige, education, and occupation, resulting in unequal access to resources and opportunities.

Q42: What are the key features of social stratification?

A: Key features include hierarchical structure, inequality, institutionalization, ascription and achievement, social mobility, class division, power and privilege, functional necessity, universality, and intergenerational transmission.

Q43: Who are some notable theorists associated with social stratification?

A: Max Weber and Karl Marx are notable theorists; Weber emphasized the distribution of power based on class, status, and political influence, while Marx focused on class division within the capitalist system.

Q44: What are the determinants of social stratification?

A: Determinants include economic factors (wealth and occupation), education, social class, race and ethnicity, gender, age, political power, cultural norms, family background, geographic location, and social networks.

Q45: What is social injustice?

A: Social injustice refers to systemic inequalities and disparities that deny individuals or groups fundamental rights and opportunities, often resulting in unequal treatment based on various factors such as race, gender, or economic status.

Q46: What are some reasons for social injustice?

A: Reasons include systemic discrimination, poverty, lack of political representation, negative social attitudes, weak legal protections, violence and conflict, economic exploitation, environmental inequities, and historical legacies.

Q47: What is social harmony?

A: Social harmony is a state of peaceful coexistence and cooperation among individuals and groups characterized by mutual respect, understanding, and shared values, allowing diverse communities to thrive together.

Q48: What are the salient features of social harmony?

A: Salient features include mutual respect, cooperation, diversity appreciation, conflict resolution, inclusivity, social justice, shared values, active participation, trust building, and positive communication.

Q49: Why is social harmony important?

A: Social harmony is crucial for community cohesion, conflict resolution, cultural appreciation, economic stability, mental well-being, social justice, public safety, and overall quality of life.

Q50: What steps can be taken to promote social harmony?

A: Steps include encouraging dialogue, promoting inclusivity, educating on diversity, supporting community initiatives, organizing cultural events, developing conflict resolution programs, fostering volunteerism, and engaging youth in community-building activities.

